



MANUAL  
OF  
INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFICERS  
OF  
POLITICAL DEPARTMENT.  
(2ND EDITION.)



SINLA  
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA PRESS  
1924





CHAPTER II—*contd.*FINANCIAL, RAILWAY AND INDUSTRIAL  
ARRANGEMENTS IN INDIAN STATES

PART

21. Compensation for land required for railways in Indian States .. 21
22. Grant of prospecting licences and minerals in Indian States .. 22

## CHAPTER III.

## TELEGRAPHS AND TELEPHONE

23. Construction and maintenance of telegraphs in Indian States .. 23
24. Wireless telegraphic installations in Indian States .. 24
25. Construction of telephone systems in Indian States .. 25

## CHAPTER IV.

## DECORATIONS, HONOURS, SALUTES AND CEREMONIAL

26. Regulations respecting Foreign Orders and Medals applicable to persons in the service of the Crown .. 27
27. Regulations respecting Foreign Orders and Medals applicable to persons not in the service of the Crown .. 31
28. Review of official list of officers entitled to wear Foreign Decorations .. 35
29. Insignia and Grants of Decorations to be delivered ceremoniously .. 35
30. Reports of deaths of Members of Indian and other Orders .. 35
31. Recommendations for the grant of Indian titles .. 36
32. Title of "Highness" .. .. 37
33. Honours and Salutes .. .. 37
34. Salutes in State territory and to colours earned by Indian State Troops .. 42
35. Playing of the National Anthem .. .. 43
36. Procedure for proposing the King's health on ceremonial State occasions .. 44
37. Ceremonial reception of Ruling Princes and Chiefs .. 44

## CHAPTER V

TOURS AND VISITS OF RULING PRINCES AND  
CHIEFS

Para		Page
38	Tours and visits abroad by Ruling Princes and Chiefs	46
39	Customs facilities for Ruling Princes and Chiefs ..	48
40	Rules for the guidance of Political Officers on deputa- tion in England	49
41	Visits of Ruling Princes and Chiefs to places other than hill stations or Delhi	50
42	Visits to hill stations ..	51
43	Visits to Delhi . . . . .	52
44	General matters applicable to all visits .. ..	52
45	Religious instruction of minor Princes and Chiefs sent to England for education.	53
46	Official reception of Ruling Princes and Chiefs when travelling	53
47	Liability of Ruling Princes and Chiefs to Municipal rates and taxes in British India, exemption from the same in certain cases	54
48	Armed retinues of Ruling Princes and Chiefs when travelling outside their States	54
49	Guards of Durbar troops on private residences of Ruling Princes and Chiefs in British India	54

## CHAPTER VI.

SUCCESSIONS AND MISCELLANEOUS MATTERS  
AFFECTING INDIAN STATES

50	Successions . . . . .	55
51	Recognition of successions in Indian States and cere- monial to be observed at installations and investitures.	55
52	Minority administrations in Indian States .. ..	57
53	Supply of statistical information by Darbars ..	56
54	Acquisition by Ruling Princes and Chiefs of res- idential property in British India.	56
55	Acquisition by Ruling Princes and Chiefs of non res- idential property in British India	58
56	Employment by Darbars of Government servants, Gov- ernment pensioners and foresters.	59
57	Restrictions on visits to State territory by British Inspector Officers	72

## CHAPTER VII

## EXTRADITION

PARA	PAGE
59 Extradition from British India to State territory	73
60 Rules under the Indian Extradition Act (XX of 1903)	74
60 Application by District Magistrate in case of person who fled off scene	76
61 Arrest of alleged offenders in British India in aid of process issued in India Act XX of 1903	76
62 Extradition from State territory to British India	77
63 Application for extradition in case of desertion from the Imperial Army	78
64 Application for arrest when the offender is in the Empire prior to extradition to State territory	78
65 Receipt to be received by District Officer of an application for extradition	78
66 Application for arrest prior to formal application for extradition	79
67 Inter-State extradition	79
68 Attitude of Political Officers in regard to inter-State extradition	79

## CHAPTER VIII.

## CERTAIN MATTERS AFFECTING THE ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE.

69 Jurisdiction over European British subjects in State territory	81
70 Jurisdiction over Europeans and Americans in State territory	81
71 Jurisdiction over Indian British subjects in State territory	81
72 Jurisdiction over Indian officers and soldiers of the Indian Army in State territory	81 ✓
73 Criminal proceedings against enrolled and attested Indian followers of His Majesty's Army	81
74 Attendance of British subjects as witnesses before District Courts and issue of commissions for the examination of such witnesses	82
75 Commencement of the Courts in British India for examination of witnesses in State territory	82
76 Issue of writs	84
77 Escheat and Escheator's Office	84
78 Service in State territory of civil process and Civil Courts in British India	85

CHAPTER VIII—*contd.*CERTAIN MATTERS AFFECTING THE ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE—*contd*

PARA	PAGE
79 Confinement in British gaols of certain prisoners from State territory.	85
80 Cost of maintenance in British gaols of certain prisoners from State territory	85
81 Giving of professional opinion or evidence in Court by medical officers	86

## CHAPTER IX

## THE ARMED FORCES OF INDIAN STATES

82 Returns of armed forces of Indian States	87
83 Supply of ordnance stores to Indian States .. ..	87
84 Repairs of arms of Indian States	88
85 Details to be supplied when applying for arms, ammunition and ordnance stores for Indian States	89
86 Returns of arms and ammunitions exported into State territory	89
87 Indian Arms Act as affecting State territory	90
88 Caution required in grant of licenses to export arms into State territory	90
89 Refund or remission of differential duty on arms in certain cases	90
90 Change in strength or armament of Indian State Forces	92
91 Relations of Military Advisers of Indian State Forces with Darbars and Political authorities.	92
92 Desertion from Indian State Forces	94
93 Desertion from the ordinary forces of a Darbar	94
94 Possession of air craft by Indian States	94

## CHAPTER X

## CERTAIN MATTERS AFFECTING THE ARMY IN INDIA.

95 Requisition by Political Officers for movement of troops into State territory	95
96 Aid to troops on the march .. ..	95
97 Acquisition of land for military purposes in State territory	96
98 Regulations relating to game-shooting by British soldiers.	96



## CHAPTER XI

APPOINTMENT LEAVE ETC OF POLITICAL OFFICERS.  
USE OF STATE HOUSES CONVEYANCES, ETC

PARA		PAGE
99	Rules for the admission of officers to the Political Department	98
100	Notice of intended application for leave	98
101	Rules as to leave applications	98
102	Rules as to return from leave	99
103	Communications from Government officers regarding their leave pay etc	99
104	Use of Darbar carriages and horses	99
105	Houses and furniture	100
106	Entertainment of high officials and distinguished travellers	101
107	Tents	102
108	Transport supplies etc	103
109	Naming of public institutions after Political Officers	103
110	Communications to the Press or public of official matters by Political Officers	103

## CHAPTER XII

## MISCELLANEOUS

111	Instructions to Tutors and Guardians	104
112	Dismissal of Government servants	104
113	Transfer of the services of a Government officer to an other Government office or department	104
114	Rules of Account	105
115	Supply of maps	105
116	Supply of flags	107
117	Confidential reports on Political Officers	107

## APPENDICES

	PAGE
APPENDIX I —Rules for the submission of memorials and petitions	111
APPENDIX II —Blank	
APPENDIX III —Form for recommendation for Indian titles	127
APPENDIX IV —Statement of arms and ammunition imported into Indian States	130
APPENDIX V —Return of military forces in Indian States	132
APPENDIX VI —The Government Servants' Conduct Rules	133
APPENDIX VII —Regulations regarding honours and salutes	145
APPENDIX VIII —Rules prescribing the respective duties of Civil and Military authorities in certain matters relating to the passage of troops on the line of march	155
APPENDIX IX —Instructions for the use of officers appointed as tutors and guardians to Ruling Princes and Chiefs or their sons	166
APPENDIX X —Procedure to be observed in connection with the transfer of the services of a Government officer to another Government office or department	169
APPENDIX XI —Return of deaths of European officers and pensioners	170
APPENDIX XII —Rules regulating the admission of officers to the Political Department of the Government of India	171
Page vii —Against "Appendix XIV" for "Blank" substitute "Dress to be worn by officers when attending memorial services held in honour of British and Foreign Royalty".	
APPENDIX XI —Memorandum of instructions as to the wearing of the insignia of the Orders of the Star of India and the Indian Empire and of medals by civilian members of those Orders and holders of medals	189



*Extract from Queen Victoria's Proclamation, 1858.*

"We hereby announce to the Native Princes of India that all Treaties and Engagements made with them by or under the authority of the Honourable East India Company are by Us accepted and will be scrupulously observed; and We look for the like observance on their part. We desire no extension of Our present Territorial Possessions; and while We will admit no aggression upon Our Dominions or Our rights to be attempted with impunity, We shall sanction no encroachment on those of others. We shall respect the rights, dignity, and honour of Native Princes as Our own; and We desire that they, as well as Our own subjects, should enjoy that prosperity and that social advancement which can only be secured by internal peace and good Government."

---

*Extract from King Edward VII's Coronation Message.*

"To all My feudatories and subjects throughout India, I renew the assurance of My regard for their liberties, of respect for their dignities and rights, of interest in their advancement, and of devotion to their welfare, which are the supreme aim and object of My rule, and which, under the blessing of Almighty God, will lead to the increasing prosperity of My Indian Empire, and the greater happiness of its people."

---

*Extract from King George V's Speech at the Delhi Coronation Darbar, 1911.*

"Finally, I rejoice to have this opportunity of renewing in My own person those assurances which have been given you by My revered predecessors of the maintenance of your rights and privileges and of My earnest concern for your welfare, peace, and contentment."

May the Divine favour of Providence watch over My people and assist Me in My utmost endeavour to promote their happiness and prosperity

To all present, feudatories and subjects, I tender  
Our loving greeting "

---

*Extract from King George V's Proclamation, 1919*

" I take the occasion again to assure the Princes of India of my determination ever to maintain unimpaired their privileges, rights and dignities "

---

*Extract from King George V's Proclamation, 1921.*

" In My former Proclamation I repeated the assurance given on many occasions by My Royal predecessors and Myself, of My determination ever to maintain unimpaired the privileges, rights and dignities of the Princes of India. The Princes may rest assured that this pledge remains inviolate and inviolable "

## INTRODUCTION

This Manual is the result of an attempt to condense into handy shape the more important rules of procedure that have from time to time been laid down. The instructions in the Manual are, so far as they go, authoritative, but many orders are not included. All existing orders not specifically incorporated in the Manual remain in force.

2 As far as possible questions of policy have not been touched, for such questions cannot be reduced to terms of compendious generalisation. The circumstances of States vary enormously as regards treaties, local conditions, economic and political and the idiosyncracies of Ruling Princes and Chiefs. All these circumstances have to be considered in dealing with political questions as they arise. Each case has to be considered on its merits, the object being to attain a result satisfactory at once to the Imperial Government and the Darbar. Precedents are valuable as a guide, but no more. They can only safely be followed when all conditions are the same, and conditions as between different States, are rarely the same. Even in the matter of procedure it is not possible to secure uniformity without the sacrifice of larger interests and the rules in the Manual must in practice be elastic. Any substantial deviation from them should, however, be referred for the orders of the Government of India.

3 But while uniformity is unattainable and undesirable in itself it is necessary to have some general instructions for the guidance of young officers joining the Department, in order to enable them to deal successfully with Darbars, to focus their ideas and to catch the true proportion of the questions which may come before them in detail. Such instructions are given in the following paragraphs.

## *General Instructions*

1 The first duty of a Political Officer is to cultivate direct friendly personal relations with the Ruling Princes and Chiefs with whom he works. This has been the practice of all great Political Officers from Sir John Malcolm to Sir David Barr. A Political Officer is the representative of the Imperial Government has a dual function he is the mouthpiece of the Government and the custodian of Imperial policy but he is also the interpreter of the sentiments and aspirations of the Darbar. In the exercise of this dual function he will gradually acquire an experience and attitude of mind which will lead him instinctively to right and sound courses of action. But at the outset certain rules of conduct will assist him and these may now be briefly stated —

- (i) He should assume an identity of interest between the Imperial Government and the Darbar and discuss questions freely in oral conversation while the ordinary principles of public business require that there should be a written record of the proposals the principal phases of negotiation and the final decision in any case, written correspondence with Darbars should be reduced as far as possible and all letters except on purely routine subjects should be drafted by himself in a purely courteous style he should avoid employing intermediaries
- (ii) He should always endeavour to place himself in the position of the Darbar and endeavour to realise the Darbar's point of view
- (iii) He should ordinarily refrain from offering advice unless it is sought particularly in the matter of appointment promotion and punishment of Darbar officials, when his advice is sought he should give it freely but in the matter of appointments he should be very careful to advise

the employment of State subjects wherever this is possible

- (ii) He should be careful to uphold the dignity of the Darbar, he should not interfere between the Darbar and its subjects, nor encourage petitions from the latter against the former nor should he on his tours inspect the district offices and institutions except at the wish or invitation of the Darbar
- (v) He should avoid doing anything which could violate or abate any pledge or engagement given by the British Government or a British officer
- (vi) He should leave well alone, the best work of a Political Officer is very often what he has left undone

He will ordinarily find his relations with Darbars made easy if he cultivates frankness, courtesy, patience, tact, care in matters of ceremonial, and above all, readiness to see the good in things, and slowness to criticise

2 The policy of the Government of India is a policy of non interference in the internal affairs of States, but there are exceptions to this policy, though they are rare. Having guaranteed internal independence to the States and having undertaken their protection against external aggression, the Imperial Government have assumed some responsibility for the maintenance of order and fairly efficient government in them and cannot consent to incur the reproach of being an indirect instrument of oppression. The degree of misrule which will call for interference is a question for decision on its merits in each case. It may be stated generally that, unless misrule reaches a pitch which violates the elementary laws of civilisation the Imperial Government will usually prefer to take no overt measures for enforcing reform: and in any case the attempt to reform should, so long as is possible, be confined to personal suasion.

3 Circumstances have dictated the necessity for regulating certain matters, either because they are



of Imperial concern or because the States require some protection. The chief of these relate to—

- (a) The employment of Europeans, Americans, and Australians by Indian States
- (b) The regulation of mining concessions and railway enterprise
- (c) Comage
- (d) Military co operation
- (e) Imperial Post Office, telephones and telegraphs
- (f) Railway management and jurisdiction
- (g) Opium and fiscal arrangements

The orders of the Government of India on all the above subjects should be carefully studied when ever any question concerning them arises in a practical form.

4 The Governor General in Council is opposed to anything like pressure on Darbars to introduce British methods of administration. He prefers that reforms should emanate from the Darbar, and grow up in harmony with the traditions of the State. Administrative efficiency is at no time the only or indeed the chief object to be kept in view. This should specially be borne in mind by officers charged temporarily with the administration of a State during a minority, whether they are in sole charge, or associated with a State council. They occupy a position of peculiar trust, and should never forget that their primary duty is the *conservation* of the customs of the State. Abuses and corruption should be corrected as far as possible, but the general system of administration to which the Prince and the people have become accustomed should be unchanged in all essentials. The methods sanctioned by tradition in States are generally well adapted to the needs and relations of the ruler and people. The loyalty of the latter to the former is generally a personal loyalty, which administrative efficiency, if carried out on lines unsuited to local conditions would be unimpaired.

---

# Manual of Instructions to Officers of the Political Department of the Government of India.

## CHAPTER I.

### Official correspondence, etc.

1 In all official correspondence the point or <sup>of Home Dept</sup> points to which attention <sup>Resoln No 768,</sup> is directed should be clear- <sup>dated 18th May</sup> ly indicated in the letter about to issue in such a <sup>1877, For Dept.</sup> manner that a reference to enclosures of the letter <sup>Cir No 3911-I,</sup> may not be necessary in order to ascertain what <sup>dated 12th</sup> questions are submitted for decision or what subjects <sup>Sept 1902, For</sup> are communicated for information. The enclosures <sup>Dept Cir No.</sup> of a letter should include no paper which is not <sup>2635 G, dated</sup> essential to a proper understanding of the question <sup>16th Oct 1908.</sup> dealt with.

So far as possible each letter should be confined to the treatment of a single subject, reference being made, where necessary, to separate letters dealing with connected questions.

Any reference to a letter or resolution of the Government of India, or to previous correspondence, whether in the opening paragraph or in the body of a letter, or its enclosures, should be specific and precise, and comprise the date, year, number (with the letters if any affixed thereto) and the Department.

Any allusion to a circumstance, or an event, of which the Government is supposed to be cognisant should be accompanied by a marginal reference to the paper in which it was reported, or, where this precision is not possible, the best clue that can be given should be afforded to permit of the matter being traced without unnecessary difficulty.

A copy of all maps, sketches, or plans, referred to, whether in the main letter or in enclosures, should be forwarded, where possible, with the papers, or else shortly after

In all cases of territorial distribution or disputes, or where reference is made to localities but little known or whenever a map would elucidate a case, it is desirable that such a map or sketch should be forwarded with the papers.

The use of vernacular terms in official correspondence should be avoided as far as possible. In any case in which their use appears necessary the nearest English equivalent should be added parenthetically

3 Vernacular documents should not ordinarily be forwarded to the Government of India. When, however, their transmission is necessary, they should always be accompanied by a translation

*Of Cir No 3046-L,  
dated 16th Sept  
1890*

4 Copies of letters received from or addressed to the Foreign and Political Department of the Government of India should be forwarded to the Foreign and Political Department of the Government of India. Communication of official correspondence to Darbars

No 59

Page 2—

Add the following to paragraph 4 under heading 'Communication of official correspondence to Darbars' —

Great stress is laid by the Government of India on strict compliance with the above instructions and it is the duty of Political Officers, to examine personally each communication which is received by them and of which the substance is to be communicated to a Darbar and to exercise their discretion in eliminating from such communication not only any language which might give offence to a Darbar and so be the subject of a protest, but also any statement of policy underlying a decision which it might be undesirable to communicate to a Darbar

The foregoing rule does not apply to obviously non-confidential documents emanating from other Departments of the Government of India communicated through the Foreign and Political Department.

5. Particular care should be used in the Language of communications phraseology of all communications addressed to Durbars. Durbars, as language which may properly appear in departmental writing may be misunderstood or even resented when addressed to a Durbar. The terms of a letter of instructions from superior authority to a Political Officer may be unsuitable for *verbatim* reproduction in a communication to a Durbar based thereon.

6. When any matter touching the interests or feelings of a Durbar forms the subject of a communication by a Political Officer to superior authority, it is important that the views and sentiments of the Durbar should be fully stated.

But no recommendation involving important questions of principle, which Political Officers wish to make on behalf of a Ruling Prince or Chief should be communicated to or discussed with him without the previous sanction of the Government of India.

7. With a view to facilitate the disposal of business selected Political Officers and Chiefs are authorised to correspond direct, at their discretion, with the Political Secretary to the Government of India, in matters of a complimentary character or purely personal to the Ruler. Such discretion should ordinarily not be exercised except at the special request of the Darbar concerned, and copies of all such communications should be supplied simultaneously by the Political Officer to the Hon'ble the Agent to the Governor-General. In cases of real urgency other than those referred to above such Political Officers are also authorised, at their discretion, to

Views and sentiments of Durbars to be set out fully by local Political Officers.

Recommendations on behalf of Ruling Princes and Chiefs.

Correspondence between local Political Officers and the Political Secretary to the Government of India.

Cf. For. Dept. Cir. letter No. 613-I.A., dated 18th March 1911.

For. and Pol. Dept. letter No. 681-I.A., dated the 25th April 1916.

forward to the Political Secretary copies of letters, or to repeat telegrams, addressed by them to the Hon'ble the Agent to the Governor General

Home Dept Cir  
Nos 3191 3200,  
dated 23rd Sept  
1903, forwarded  
with For Dept  
endt No 4731 I B,  
dated 13th Oct.  
1903

Home Dept Cir  
Nos 1360 70 dated  
28th June 1912  
forwarded with  
For Dept endt  
No 1528 G dated  
12th July 1912

8 In any matter personally affecting an officer of the Government, only correspondence affecting individual officers of the substance of the decision in the question should ordinarily be communicated to the officer concerned, with such statement of the grounds upon which it is based as may be necessary for the information of the officer and as may be considered expedient having regard to the circumstances of the case. The express permission of the Government of India must be obtained before (a) a despatch from or to the Secretary of State, or (b) correspondence between a Local Government and the Government of India indicating a difference of opinion, is communicated to any person

Of, Home Dept  
letters Nos 248 257  
dated 31st Jan  
1899 and No 5992  
dated the 7th Nov  
1901.

9 The Government of India require prompt Special matters requiring information regarding—  
prompt report

- (1) Riots which involve a serious breach of the public peace,
- (2) Collisions between Europeans and Indians other than assaults of an insignificant character or those regarding which there is no confirmation,
- (3) Outrages which have a political aspect,
- (4) Calamities, such as floods or earthquakes which cause serious damage to life or property, and
- (5) Other events which have a political or administrative importance or which have excited peculiar public interest

Reports on such matters should be telegraphed to Local Officers to the Local Government or Administration

The Military authorities are interested in all cases which come under head (3) above and copies of reports in such cases, even when no military officers, soldiers or followers are concerned, should be sent to the Officers Commanding the Stations, places where troops are stationed, or to the

Add the following sub paragraph at the end of paragraph 9, under the heading "Special matters requiring prompt report" —

In order to be in a position to give authoritative replies and to counteract the effect of exaggerated or fictitious reports about matters of a communal nature in Indian States, the Government of India desire to receive notice as early as possible of such incidents when they are likely to have repercussions in British India. When such incidents occur Political Officers should use their discretion to advise the Darbar to issue a Press Communiqué immediately setting forth the real facts of the case.

ular No F 370-P/33, dated the 7th July 1933' {File No 370 P (S) 33 }

In paragraph 10 (page 5) after the words "reported to the" occurring in line 7 for the words "Government of India in the Home Department" substitute the words "High Commissioner for India". After the word and figure "Appendix XI" occurring in line 10 the full stop should be expunged and the words "and a copy of the return should be furnished to the Government of India in the Department concerned" added. For the words "Home Department" occurring in line 23 substitute the words "the Department concerned". 1. No 215-E.

official information before the information is communicated to the public press. In cases where addresses of relatives are not known, an *ad interim* report should be made at once by telegram to the Government of India in the Home Department, the action being recorded in the next monthly return.

In the case of members of the Covenanted Civil Service For Dept letters No. 21.

In sub paragraph 2 of paragraph 10 (page 5) delete the words "who will pass on the information to the Home Department" and add at the end of this sub-paragraph the following sentence —

"In the case of European officers of All India Services or of Central Services recruited from All India Services who meet with sudden or violent death from any cause while on service in India, in addition to the action indicated above, a telegraphic report should be made at once direct to the Secretary of State for India, a copy being sent to the Foreign and Political Department."

(Foreign and Political Department letter No 419 E, dated 17th June 1927)

(File No 419-F of 1927)

For. Dept endt report the occurrence to the Officer Commanding  
 No 2548 Est A, the nearest military station who is responsible for the  
 dated 29th July further action required by paragraphs 697 and 699  
 1909. of the Army Regulations, India, Volume II The report  
 to the Officer Commanding should state, if possible,  
 the date, cause and place of death of the deceased  
 officer

In the case of officers of the Political Department (both civilian and military), intimation of death or serious accident should be telegraphed to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department with the least possible delay

10 (6) See C.S. No. ———

Of Home Dept Cir 11 To facilitate the transmission of u  
 letter No 1436 C Facilities for tracing the rela tion of death to  
 —1446 C, dated tives of civil officers whose deaths near relatives, offi  
 27th Feb 1913, are reported from India requested to pl  
 and For Dept Cir record among their private papers partici  
 endt No 568 G, the names and addresses of relatives in Eng  
 dated 27th March whom, in the event of their death, they  
 1913 desire information to be given

For Dept Cir 12 Telegraphic report should be made through  
 Nos. 2003 I A, the usual channel to the  
 dated 8th July Report of personal incidents Government of India of  
 1901 and 631 I A, affecting Ruling Princes and Chiefs personal incidents of in-  
 dated 16th Feb terest or importance which affect Ruling Princes  
 1907 and Chiefs entitled to a salute, especially in the  
 case of the death of the Ruler, the birth or death  
 of an heir apparent, the death of prominent members  
 of the Ruler's family, or, where the Ruler him-  
 self intimates it, of the marriage of a Ruler

When the Political Secretary is on tour with His Excellency the Viceroy, telegraphic reports of such events should be addressed to him in camp direct

Like reports should also be made regarding personal incidents affecting other persons of peculiar distinction

13 All letters of whatever kind addressed to For Dept Notn  
His Majesty the King the No 1368 P, and  
Letters to the King and Mem Members of the Royal letters Nos 1374-  
bers of the Royal Family 1390 P dated 23rd  
Family, or to high June 1873

officials in England, should be transmitted through For Dept Cir  
the Local Administration and the Government No 1776 E B,  
of India The practice of sending such letters dated 3rd Sept.  
in costly boxes and bags is one which should, 1900  
as far as possible, be discouraged Should occasion  
arise for bringing the correct procedure in this  
matter to the attention of any Ruler, the com  
munication should be made in as delicate a manner  
as possible

14 Communications from Ruling Princes and For Dept Cir  
~~Princes and Rulers~~ les in State No 1354 I A.,  
Charlas for the V... ch are ad dated 23rd May  
eral or to the 1899  
the Foreign  
rule if they  
and perused  
been sent for  
ad with any



## CHAPTER II.

## Financial, Railway and Industrial arrangements in Indian States

C/ For Dept Cir No 4374 I A, dated 12th Dec 1907

15 Political Officers should report through the proper channel to the Government of India any circumstances which may lead to the inference that a State is likely to have recourse to a loan

C/ For Dept letter to the Agent to the Govr Genl. in Central India No 2827 L, dated 14th Aug 1893

16 No sanction of the Government of India is ordinarily required to the establishment of factories in State territory if the persons concerned in the undertaking are subjects of the State But it is the practice to consult the Government of India before concessions of the kind are granted to British subjects or to Europeans

C/ For Dept Cir No 1620 E dated 10th Aug 1888

17 Political Officers whose assistance may be asked for by a Ruling Prince or Notable in the matter of making an investment in Government securities [other than Government notes in the special form the purchase of which is governed by para 53 (2) of the Government Securities Manual 2nd Edition 1921 should if the Prince or Notable who has solicited his aid, consents place the whole conduct of affairs at once in the hands of the Auditor General If this procedure is not agreeable to the intending investor, the Political Officer should decline to have any part in the transaction Of investments in other than Government securities the Government of India take no cognizance and under no circumstances should Political Officers deal on behalf of Ruling Princes and notables directly with any Bank or other commercial institution

C/ For Dept Cir No 1083 I dated 20th June 1890

18 Attention is invited to the Cotton Duties Act, 1896 which imposes a duty upon cotton goods produced in mills in State territory In order to protect British Indian manufacture from unfair competition by mills in State territory not subject to the provisions of this enactment, Part II of the Act allows of the levy of an equivalent customs duty on

cotton goods passing into British India from such States. The levy of such a duty must place some restriction on free transit and commerce between the territories of the States.

## CHAPTER II.

Financial, Railway and Industrial  
arrangements in Indian States

*Of For Dept Cir* 15 Political Officers should report through th  
*No 1274 F.A*

No 44

Page 8

After paragraph 15, insert the following paragraph —

' 15 A The following principles should be observed in regard to deal  
 Dealings between ings between Indian States and Capita  
 Ind an States and Capa lists and Financial Agents —  
 talists and Financial  
 Agents

- (i) It is very desirable in the interests of the Government of India and in its own interests that a State intending to issue a public loan should give information beforehand of its intention to do so in order to give the Government of India an opportunity of offering friendly advice on the subject if necessary. This will not apply to the case of short loans for temporary purposes only from banks recognised for this purpose by the Government of India.
- (ii) European British subjects are already legally forbidden to make loans to Ruling Princes and Chiefs without the previous consent in writing of the Secretary of State in Council or of the Governor General in Council or of a Local Government. The previous concurrence of the Government of India is required by States entering into loan transactions with alien persons or firms. The term 'alien' is not applicable to British Indian subjects or subjects of other Indian States.
- (iii) Loans by one State to another require the consent of the Government of India.
- (iv) The acceptance of a directorship in a Company in British India by a Ruling Prince or Chief is considered undesirable and derogatory to the position of Indian Princes. This principle does not however apply to the case of officials of an Indian State representing the State on the Board of Directors."

*Of Foreign and Political Department* Resolution No F 170 R/29 dated the 30th  
 May 1930

(F No 170-R of 1929)

UNFAIR TRADE IN BRITISH INDIA

In order to protect British Indian manufacture from unfair competition by mills in State territory not subject to the provisions of this enactment, Part II of the Act allows of the levy of an equivalent customs duty on

cotton goods passing into British India from such States. The levy of such a duty must place some restriction on free transit and commerce between State territory and British India, and it is therefore the ordinary practice to invite States to assist in attaining the end in view by the alternative of the levy by the authority of the State of an excise duty equivalent to that contemplated by the Act. The plan is one which while fiscally advantageous to the State removes the need for the restrictions above mentioned.

19. I. When a proposal is made that a railway should traverse State territory, the State or States concerned will be afforded full opportunity of making representations on the subject, and such representations will receive most careful consideration. Except when the proposed railway is required for strategic purposes, nothing will, in the absence of mutual agreement, be done which is calculated to infringe the sovereign rights of the States. If after full examination of all possible routes for a proposed strategic railway it is found that there is more than one alternative feasible route, one traversing a State and the other avoiding it, the wishes of the State concerned will, provided conditions are approximately equal, not be overruled.

For. & Pol. Deptt.  
Resolution No. 202  
L, dated 6th Dec.  
1923

II. Subject to the fulfilment of the conditions laid down in paragraph I, no railway survey will be commenced in State territory unless the object and general alignment of the projected railway have been fully explained to the State and its consent obtained. A State will not, by consenting to a survey, commit itself in any way to concurrence in the new project.

III. When the survey of a projected line is being made, the officer-in-charge of the survey will consult the State concerned as to the alignment in the State which would best serve the commercial and other interests of the State, and while adhering to the general direction indicated in his instructions,

endeavour as far as possible to meet the wishes of the State.

IV When the surveys for a projected railway have been completed and information is available to enable a decision to be reached as to whether its construction should be undertaken, and if so, which route would be most suitable, the State or States concerned will be afforded ample opportunity for expressing their views in regard to both these points. Their views will also be invited as to the extent to which they should participate in the scheme, should the line pass through their territory, and the effect which it may produce on any railway system of their own. The necessary details, such as the extent of the participation, if any, of the State in the scheme and in the construction and working of the line, will be agreed upon before construction is begun.

V The Government of India desire to encourage the investment of funds by States in railways constructed within State territories, and in the case of railways to be constructed by the Government of India contributions will ordinarily be accepted from States subject to the following conditions —

- (i) the net earnings or losses of the railway shall be divided between Government and the States concerned in proportion to the capital contributed by each,
- (ii) the railway will as a rule be controlled entirely by the Government of India, but where a State has a substantial interest in the capital of a line passing through its territory, it shall, whenever practicable, be given suitable representation on the Advisory Board or Committee of such Railway,
- (iii) the investment made by a State will ordinarily be regarded as a permanent one, and a State will not part with its interest or any portion of its interest in the line except to the Government of India or to an assignee approved by Government, on the same conditions as hind

the bolder, or on terms approved by the Government of India

- (iv) the Government of India will be under no obligation to purchase a State's interest in the line at any time, nor will a State be under an obligation to sell its interest at any time, but if a State wishes to sell and the Government of India agree to buy, or *vice versa*, the terms of transfer will ordinarily be based on the terms governing the purchase of branch lines for the time being, but will be subject to variation by mutual agreement

VI In the case of a State owning shares in a Railway Company, there is no objection to the State parting with such shares as an ordinary shareholder

VII States will also be encouraged to invest funds on a profit sharing basis in lines outside their own territory in which they are interested. Each application will be considered on its merits and facilities will be granted to contribute it being understood that the matter is entirely in the discretion of the Government of India. When making a decision, Government will ordinarily take into consideration, *inter alia* —

- (i) whether the line is adjacent to the applicant State, and
- (ii) the amount of contribution which the interests of the applicant State entitle it to make

The terms regarding distribution of profits and management of the line will be matters for separate determination in each case, and the principles laid down in paragraph V (iii) and (iv) will be applicable *mutatis mutandis* to the transfer or purchase of a State's interest in the line

VIII (i) The assent of the Government of India

Construction of railways by States within or outside their own territory is an essential preliminary to the construction or extension of any railway by a State. The reasons for this are as follows —

Although the Government of India desire in every way to encourage useful railway

construction by States, it must often happen that a railway line planned by one State will, if carried out, affect prejudicially the interest of other railway lines, in being or planned, either in adjacent British territory or in the territory of a neighbouring State or States. The Government of India, therefore, in their capacity of custodian of the other interests concerned, consider it imperative that in such cases a full enquiry should be made before assent is given to a project which may prove prejudicial to the interests of other States or to the railway development of a particular area as a whole. The same principle is applied in the case of British projects which may preju-

The policy indicated in paragraph 19 above will apply only in the case of those States the Rulers of which are members of the Chamber of Princes in their own right.

20. The following is the usual form of cession *Cf. For. Dept. Clr.*

Jurisdiction on railways passing through State territory, and shows the nature of the jurisdiction ceded in such cases:—

"I \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_

herely cede to the British Government full and exclusive power and jurisdiction of every kind over the lands in the State which are, or may hereafter be, occupied by the Railway (including all lands occupied for stations, for outbuildings and for other railway purposes), and over all persons and things whatsoever within the said lands."

21. The following are the principles to be ob-

Compensation for land required for railway purposes in Indian states and in Indian States for railway purposes.—

(1) When land in British territory is required for the purposes of a railway constructed or to be constructed at the expense of an Indian State, such land as is in private ownership will be acquired by the British revenue authorities, as for a public purpose, under the provisions of the Land Acquisition Act. The Durbar will be required to pay, as compensation for the land made over to them, the actual amount of the awards paid in the case of private land, and in the case of Government land the full market value *plus* such incidental items of expenditure as the cost of establishment, demarcation and stationery. The Durbar will also be required to pay compensation for the value of extinguished land revenue, the amount to be settled by negotiation in individual



negotiation in individual cases, due regard being had to the indirect advantages accruing to the British Government from the railway. Where differences of opinion occur between the State concerned and the local revenue authorities as to the compensation payable a Board of Arbitration will be appointed consisting of one member appointed by the State another by the Government of India (or by the Local Government in the case of a State which is in direct relations with a Local Government), and a third member appointed by mutual consent and their decision shall be final.

II Before making an award in the case of private land in British territory to be acquired for a State or fixing the amount of compensation in the case of Government land the responsible officer will be required to send all necessary details together with the estimate of the amounts payable to the State and to give every facility for checking them to the officer or the officers concerned for the purpose and to take into consideration any representation which such officer or any other duly accredited representative of the Darbar may make whether orally or by letter. Such officers or representatives should be afforded an opportunity of appearing in person or by agent and of producing evidence as to the value of the land before any award relating to it is made or the amount of compensation is fixed.

III When land is required in State territory for the purposes of British railways proper the general principle to be observed shall be that the same degree of compensation shall be paid to the State concerned as is payable by States under the provisions of the preceding clauses. Where the terms of an existing contract with a Railway Company provide that the Secretary of State will use his good offices to secure the provision of land in State territory free of cost the question whether compensation will be paid or not will be left for negotiation between the political authorities and the State concerned. Conditions of this nature will be avoided in future contracts.

In the case of land originally granted free by a State to a railway being relinquished to that State for its own railway purpose the railway will have no





Administration in British territory\* in the matter of quarrying stone or excavating material required for the purposes of, or in connection with, the railways †

- VII When a Government railway or a railway worked by a Company, or by a State or States, is constructed in State territory, the general principle to be observed will be that such a railway shall enjoy the same rights as regards quarrying stone or excavating material as a railway would be entitled to in British territory,\* the rates of royalty payable being determined in accordance with the rules in force in the State. In cases where there are no such rules, or where the railway authorities consider that the rates under State

---

No. 87.

Pages 13 16—Substitute the following for the existing foot-note under Part VI of paragraph 21 (page 4 of corrigendum No 12) —

*Quarrying and Mining Rights*—The practice in British territory in regard to quarrying stone or excavating material required for railway purposes is as follows —

- (a) On the standard strip of land ordinarily acquired by a railway administration for permanent occupation, i.e., for emplacement of the actual railway, and its appurtenances such as station buildings platforms, yards, workshops etc, the question of quarrying rights or payment of royalty does not arise, inasmuch as quarrying as such, is impracticable on such lands while material set free in the course of construction is utilised by the railway for its own purposes, free of royalty. For land widths ordinarily acquired for the railway proper (other than at stations and terminals) see paragraphs 624 to 639 and Appendix III of the State Railway Code for the Engineering Department
- (b) With the exception of the above title to the free use of the materials set free in the course of construction on the standard strip of land acquired for the emplacement of the railway, the acquisition of land under the Land Acquisition (Mines) Act 1885 (XVIII of 1885) carries with it only the surface rights unless the mineral rights are bought at the same time under the Act. Where surface rights only are acquired, a railway administration may not quarry stone outside the standard strip except with the previous consent of the owner and on payment of royalty where such is ordinarily levied
- (c) Where land is acquired under the provisions of the Land Acquisition Act 1894 (I of 1894), without any reservation as provided by Section 3 of the Land Acquisition (Mines) Act, 1885 (XVIII of 1885), the acquisition of land carries with it mineral rights as well. In that case, no royalty is payable by a railway administration







rules are unduly high, resort will be had to arbitration in the manner provided in clause IV above. See note to clause VI.

- VIII. Where land outside the regular land widths, as prescribed in Sections VII and VIII and Appendix A in the Rules for the acquisition of land for railways (enclosure to Railway Board's Circular No. 889-P—16, dated 30th August 1918), is required for temporary occupation, the procedure in British India will be under Part VI of the Land Acquisition Act, and in States in which a law on the same lines is in force, under that law. In cases where there is no such law, the terms of occupation and use will be settled by mutual agreement; and in case of dispute as to the terms, by arbitration in the manner prescribed in clause IV.

File No. 493-I of 1924 ]





rules are unduly high, resort will be had to arbitration in the manner provided in clause IV above. See note to clause VI.

VIII Where land outside the regular land widths, as prescribed in Sections VII and VIII and Appendix A in the Rules for the requisition of land for railways (enclosure to Railway Board's Circular No 889 P—16, dated 30th August 1918), is required for temporary occupation, the procedure in British India will be under Part VI of the Land Acquisition Act, and in States in which a law on the same lines is in force, under that law. In cases where there is no such law the terms of occupation and use will be settled by mutual agreement, and in case of dispute as to the terms, by arbitration in the manner prescribed in clause IV.

File No 493 I of 1924 ]



- 4) In order to give effect to these general principles, the following procedure should be adopted —

In all cases in which it is proposed to acquire land for railway purposes and the Durbar are entitled to compensation, estimates of the amount payable will be framed as expeditiously as possible by the Durbar, and forwarded to the Railway Administration concerned, who should be given all necessary facilities for checking the estimates. If such estimates are accepted by the latter, they will be treated as a settlement. Where, however, differences of opinion between the Durbar and the Railway Administration concerned occur as to the compensation payable, or where the amount of an award is raised by action in a Court of Law and the Railway Administration is not prepared to pay to the Durbar the increased sum demanded, arbitration will take place. If both parties signify in writing their consent to such a course, the arbitrator shall be the Political Officer concerned and his decision will be final. In other cases the compensation payable will be assessed by an arbitrator appointed by the Government of India, or, in the case of a Durbar which has not direct political relations with the Government of India by the Local Government concerned. With this arbitrator will be associated a representative of the Durbar and a railway official and the award will be final. In these latter cases the arbitrator will decide the incidence of the cost of the arbitration.

- (5) In determining the amount of the compensation payable, Political Officers



- 4) In order to give effect to these general principles, the following procedure should be adopted —

In all cases in which it is proposed to acquire land for railway purposes and the Durbar are entitled to compensation, estimates of the amount payable will be framed as expeditiously as possible by the Durbar, and forwarded to the Railway Administration concerned, who should be given all necessary facilities for checking the estimates. If such estimates are accepted by the latter, they will be treated as a settlement. Where, however, differences of opinion between the Durbar and the Railway Administration concerned occur as to the compensation payable, or where the amount of an award is raised by action in a Court of Law and the Railway Administration is not prepared to pay to the Durbar the increased sum demanded, arbitration will take place. If both parties signify in writing their consent to such a course, the arbiter shall be the Political Officer concerned, and his decision will be final. In other cases the compensation payable will be assessed by an arbiter appointed by the Government of India, or, in the case of a Durbar which has not direct political relations with the Government of India, by the Local Government concerned. With this arbiter will be associated a representative of the Durbar and a railway official, and the award will be final. In these latter cases the arbitrator will decide the incidence of the cost of the arbitration.

- (5) In determining the amount of the compensation payable, Political Officers









manganese, molybdenum, nickel,  
platinum, tungsten, zinc; and

(b) coal, magnesite, mica, petroleum, sulphur:

- (2) non-essential minerals, *i.e.*, agate, alum and other salts of alumina not used as ores of aluminium, antimony, arsenic and its salts, asbestos, barytes, china clay (kaolin), corundum, dolomite, felspar, fire-clay, fuller's earth, garnet, gemstones, gold, gypsum, iron, lead, limestone and marble, ochres, silica, silver, soapstone (steatite, talc), tin, vanadium, monazite, pitchblende, pyrites and any others not mentioned.

[NOTE 1—Minerals dealt with by the Salt Department, such as salt and saltpetre, are excluded from consideration in this connection.]

[NOTE 2—It is possible that in future the development of scientific knowledge may make it desirable to transfer particular minerals from one group to the other.]

II. The Government of India invite States in the interests of the Empire and their own interests,

- (a) in dealing with "essential" minerals to adopt the general policy embodied in the Government of India rules for the grant of prospecting licences and mining leases,
- (b) in respect of all minerals to impose such restrictions regarding the nationality of concessionaires as may be imposed in British India.

III. The principal features of the policy of the Government of India, which they consider it expedient that Indian States should follow in respect of "essential" minerals, are as follows:—

- (1) Prospecting licences should be granted for short periods only, *viz.*, for one year renewable for a further term of two years. The Government of India are considering whether the period of a prospecting licence for petroleum should

16—

After paragraph 21 insert the following paragraph —

The following are the principles to be observed in the assessment of compensation for land required in British India and in Indian States respectively, for irrigation navigation embankment and drainage works and works connected with or subsidiary to them —

- 1 When land in British territory is required by or at the expense of an Indian State such land as is in private ownership will be acquired by British revenue authorities as for a public purpose under the provisions of the Land Acquisition Act. The State will be required to pay as compensation for the land made over to it the actual amount of the awards paid in the case of private land and in the case of Government land the full market value *plus* such incidental items of expenditure as the cost of establishment, demarcation stationery. The State will also be required to pay

the  
due re-  
British  
for the  
loss of

miscellaneous revenue derived from such lands may be payable in addition. Where differences of opinion occur between the State concerned and the local revenue authorities as to the compensation payable a Board of Arbitration will be appointed consisting of one member appointed by the State another by the Government of India (or by the Local Government in the case of a State which is in direct relations with a Local Government) and a third member appointed by mutual consent and their decision shall be final.

- 11 Before making an award in the case of private land in British territory to be acquired for a State or fixing the amount of compensation in the case of Government land the responsible officer will be required to send all necessary details together with the estimates of the amounts payable to the State and to give every facility for checking them to the officer or the officers concerned for the purpose and to take into consideration any representation which such officer or any other duly accredited representative of the State may make whether orally or by letter. Such officers or

V. At present foreigners are debarred from securing mining concessions in British India. Any change of policy in this respect will be communicated to the Durhars.

VI. Draft rules for the grant of prospecting licences and mining leases in Indian States modelled on the rules of the Government of India are published for the information of the Durhars. (*Vide* Appendix XVII). It is desirable that the rules formulated by Durhars should always include the provisions specified in paragraph III above relating to "essential minerals."

not be extended, if good reasons exist, up to five years

- (2) Mining leases should be granted for long periods, but not exceeding 30 years, with option of renewal for a further period of 30 years. In case of renewal the State retains the right of revising the rate of royalty
- (3) The maximum area granted in any State under a mining lease to any individual lessee or others joint in interest should be 10 square miles
- (4) In granting concessions States should, in the interests of the Empire and in their own interests, reserve the right of pre-emption of the output of minerals
- (5) No concessions should be granted to a person, other than a subject of the State concerned, who does not hold a certificate of approval from the Government of India or a local Government or the Indian State of which he is a subject, and every transfer or assignment of a concession or any interest thereunder should be made only (1) to a person holding a certificate of approval from the Government of India or a local Government or the Indian State of which he is a subject, or (2) to a subject of the State concerned

IV. As regards non-essential minerals, while States would be well advised in their own interests to follow the same policy as in the case of the essential minerals, the chief points on which the Government of India lay stress is that the co-operation of States should be invited in refusing concessions to persons whose nationality, under such restrictions as may be imposed from time to time in British India, would debar them from securing a concession in British India

thereto should be sent to the Government of India for the information of the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department. It would be convenient for important additions or alterations to be intimated as soon as possible.

- (i) The consent of the Government of India to the construction of a railway to be owned and worked by a State includes consent to the construction of a telegraph system for purely railway purposes. Should a State desire to open such a Railway telegraph system to the public, arrangements should be made in consultation with the Government of India as provided in the next clause.
- (ii) After previous consultation with the Government of India, Railway telegraph systems along railways owned and worked by a State may be opened to public traffic and worked by the State subject to the following conditions : -
  - (a) that such telegraph wires and apparatus as are supplied to and maintained in the State by the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department will be supplied and maintained on the same terms as may from time to time be in force in the case of telegraph wires and apparatus supplied to and maintained by the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department for Government railways
  - (b) that the State works the offices in strict accordance with the rules from time to time in force.

exclusively within the territories of an Indian State, a telegraph system constructed along such railway and not connected with any Imperial office is not affected by the provisions of this sub-clause.

## CHAPTER III.

## Telegraphs and Telephones.

For. & Pol. Deptt.  
Resolution No.  
242-L, dated 6th  
Dec. 1923.

23. I. The following are the principles regarding telegraph systems, including train control wires but excluding wireless systems, in Indian States:—

- (i) The maintenance of a unitary telegraph system throughout India is a matter of Imperial importance and it is advisable that the construction and maintenance of the system should be under the direct control of the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department.
- (ii) The right of States to share in the profits of the system within their respective territories on an equitable basis, to be mutually discussed hereafter, is recognised.
- (iii) The right of a State to construct, maintain and work its own independent telegraph system for internal purposes for gain or otherwise, wholly within its own boundaries and not connected with the Imperial system, is recognised. Where a State desires to extend its own system beyond its own boundaries the previous consent of the Government of India will be necessary, and, if such an extension is to enter the territories of another State, the previous consent of that State will also be necessary. Where a State desires to connect its system to an Imperial telegraph Office, the previous consent of the Government of India will be required and the Government of India will lay down such conditions regarding exchange of traffic as it may deem necessary.
- (iv) On account of the importance in Imperial interests of maintaining a complete record of all existing systems, it is necessary that sketch maps of all such independent telegraph systems and subsequent additions

the Political Officer will address the Postmaster-General. The establishment of a new Imperial office in an Indian State with the consent of the State will not require a previous reference to the Government of India.

III. Inland telegrams sent over the Imperial Telegraph and Licensed Telegraph Systems on official business of Indian States will be accepted and transmitted throughout India as Raj telegrams, but, as in the case of Inland State messages as defined in the Indian Post and Telegraph Guide, they will not be allowed priority over private messages of the same class. The charges must be paid for in Service stamps or in cash or on the deposit account system, as laid down in the Rules in the Post and Telegraph Guide.

IV. All Raj telegrams, to whomsoever addressed, and all private telegrams addressed to Rulers or officials of Indian States by official designation only, will be redirected to any part of India by telegraph free of charge according to the provisions of the Indian Post and Telegraph Guide.

V. Telegraphic abbreviated addresses for Ruling Princes and officials of Indian States will, if required,

State Branch, Calcutta.

VI. (i) Ruling Princes who are members of the Chamber of Princes in their own right and their ministers have the privilege of sending Clear the Line messages between telegraph offices within their own territories.

(ii) Ruling Princes who are members of the Chamber of Princes in their own right have the privilege of sending Clear the Line messages to addressees outside their State territories, subject to the following conditions—

(a) that the privilege is exercised only on the occasion of a grave emergency arising in or affecting the State and during such emergency;

(b) that it is personal to the Ruler himself;



vii) The States recognise that on the occurrence of a grave public emergency, or in the interests of the public safety, the Governor-General in Council may, as a temporary measure and subject to reasonable provision being made for State business—

(a) take control of any telegraph systems or part of any telegraph systems to which these principles apply, or

(b) direct that any messages or class of messages to or from any persons or class of persons, or relating to any particular subject brought for transmission by, or transmitted, or received by, any telegraph shall not be transmitted or shall be intercepted or detained, or shall be disclosed to the Government or an officer thereof mentioned in the order. The powers of the Governor-General in Council may be exercised by the Governors of Provinces in regard to States which are in political relations with them.

If any doubt arises as to the existence of a grave public emergency or whether any act done under (a) and (b) above was in the interest of the public safety, a certificate signed by the Political Secretary to the Government of India or a Secretary to a Local Government, as the case may be, will be conclusive proof on the point.

II. Whenever it is proposed by the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department to establish a new Imperial telegraph office in an Indian State, the Postmaster-General should address the Political Officer concerned direct in order to ascertain the views of the State on the project. In the event of a State disagreeing with a proposal the views of the State will be forwarded to the Foreign and Political Department. not b  
ally i  
establishment of such an office emanates from a State

# Addendum to Manual of Instructions to Officers of the Political Department of the Government of India, 1924.

## No 13

Pages 24 25 — The following shall be substituted for paragraph 24 —  
24 *Establishment, maintenance and working of wireless telegraphs and wireless telephones in Indian States* — The following are the principles to be observed in regard to the establishment, maintenance and working of wireless telegraphs and wireless telephones in Indian States —

I. *Wireless stations whether owned by a State or licensed by a State, required solely for communication within a State* — It is essential, with a view to maintain co ordination and to avoid mutual interference that there should be previous consultation with the Government of India in regard to installation and power and before any alterations in location (in the case of fixed sets) type and power are introduced For this purpose information\* is required as to the following points —

- (a) the general purpose for which the station is required (e g, whether it is required for public or private communications, for experimental or instructional purposes, and whether it is to be fixed or portable, permanent or temporary)
- (b) the distance over which communication is desired
- (c) in the case of a fixed station, the approximate location, i e, town, village etc

II *Wireless stations, whether owned by a State or licensed by a State, required for communication with a station in British India* — Such stations can only be erected and worked under special arrangements with the Government of India and the conditions (e g, in regard to times of working traffic and rates) will be regulated according to the circumstances of each case

III *Wireless stations, whether owned by a State or licensed by a State, required for communication with a station in another State* — Such stations can only be erected and worked under mutual arrangements effected between the States concerned through the Government of India

IV. The following are the conditions generally applicable to all wireless stations in British India and in Indian States —

- (a) Qualified operators should be employed whenever a transmitting set is operated, except in the case of a wireless telephone set of 30

\* NOTE TO CLAUSE I — After receiving this information the Government of India will,

hand, too powerful a station might be erected involving unnecessary expenditure and probably causing undesirable interference with other stations.

The Indian States will have full scope for choice as regards the type of installations In respect of wave-lengths and the extent of the power of the sets employed their wishes will be met as far as possible.

- (c) that it is confined to telegrams addressed to the Viceroy, the Governor of any Province the Political Secretary, a Local Government or a local Political Officer

(iii) A Ruler who is a member of the Chamber of Princes in his own right may, when absent from his State in India, send from any telegraph office in India on the occasion of any grave public emergency affecting his State, a Clear the Line message to—

- (a) his Chief or Senior Minister, and  
(b) any of the addressees mentioned in clause (ii) (c)

(iv) In the absence of a Ruler from his State the Chief or Senior Minister is authorised to send Clear the Line messages on an occasion of grave public emergency to the Ruler himself when the Ruler is in India or to any of the addressees mentioned in clause (ii) (c) The Ruler who receives a Clear the Line message in such circumstances may Clear the Line in reply

VII (i) Ruling Princes who are members of the Chamber of Princes in their own right and their ministers are entitled to mark their messages "Priority" in matters of urgency within the limits of their own States

(ii) In periods of unusual congestion the Government of India are prepared to authorize Ruling Princes and their senior ministers specially affected to mark messages "Priority" for any part of India as a temporary measure. The chief telegraph officer in a State will be instructed to inform the senior Minister of the existence of unusual congestion

24 Until the general policy is settled, the following procedure should be observed as regards State owned sets —

Wireless telegraph installations in Indian States

- (1) (a) *In case of applications to erect and work* Permission (subject to the conditions set out in paragraph 2 below) will be communicated to the State by the Foreign and Political Department who





will attach to such permission the Director General, Posts and Telegraphs' license (if required) for the State to import the necessary apparatus

- (b) In case of applications to import parts, etc. The Director General, Posts and Telegraphs' license to import will be forwarded to the State concerned through the Foreign and Political Department

(2) Conditions governing the erection and working of sets in Indian States —

- (a) They must be worked by competent operators\* under control of the State
- (b) They must use wave lengths of 400 or 800 metres only, according to the suitability of the sets
- (c) The State should furnish information in advance of the description and location of each set and the probable date of opening (whether for tests or communications), in order that appropriate call signs may be allotted
- (d) The present permission is subject to modification if it is found that the sets interfere with Government communications and when the whole question of radio in the States is settled

25 I The Indian States are entitled to set up and maintain telephone systems, to open them to the public and work them for gain, or to grant licences to private companies and persons for the same, provided that —

For & Pol. Dept.  
Resolution No 524  
I, dated 19th October 1923

- (i) the lines do not go beyond the limits of a State

- (ii) the telephone system of one State is not connected with the telephone system

\*Competent operators must be employed when the sets are used for telegraphy this is not essential when working telephony but in these circumstances one should be in attendance

of another without the previous consent of the Government of India.

II. If an installation open to the public and worked for gain is set up in a State, the Government of India should be informed of this fact, a brief description with a sketch map of all trunk lines included in the installation, being sent for their information.

III. If any such installation is extended by the addition of trunk lines, the Government of India should be informed of this fact and a sketch map of the new trunk or trunks should be furnished for their information.

IV. When a State desires to extend its own system beyond its own boundaries, the previous consent of the Government of India will be necessary, and, if such an extension is to enter the territories of another State, the previous consent of that State will also be necessary.





1. Page 26.—The following shall be added as paragraph 25 A. :—

"25-A. *Radio Broadcasting in Indian States*—The following principles shall be observed in regard to radio broadcasting in Indian States. —

1. Indian States are entitled to grant their own Broadcast Receiver licenses within their respective territories. It is, however, desirable that the procedure and conditions applicable to British India should be observed with such modifications as may be found necessary.
2. The annual fee to be charged for a Broadcast Receiver license should be the same in Indian States as in British India ; the present rate in British India is Rs. 10 per license.
3. Each State should collect the broadcasting receiver license fees for stations within its own territory and would have no claim to a share of similar license fees for stations outside its own territory, but the collecting authority would of course be free to pay any share of the fees collected to any broadcasting agency, whether inside or outside its territory, which does in fact provide a broadcasting service to stations within that territory.
4. Indian States should be free to establish broadcast transmitting stations within their respective territories but for the reasons explained in the Resolution of the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, No. 496-1, dated the 27th May 1926, the Government of India should not be consulted and the provisions contained in that Resolution should be observed.
5. The Government of India invite Darbars alike in the interests of the Empire and their own interests to introduce such general principles of censorship as may from time to time be imposed in British India. . . . . broadcasted  
tendency  
immorality, or  
ultra controversy. Instructions have been issued to the authorities concerned with censorship in British India to the effect that the term "seditious" is to be understood as including matter offending against States in India.

26—

Paragraph 25 A—

For the second sentence in clause 6 the following shall be substituted, namely —

"It is also considered desirable that the Government of India and the States should reciprocate and co operate in so far as is reasonably practicable to prevent the evasion of laws made by either in regard to the transport of wireless apparatus across their respective frontiers."

**CORRIGENDUM TO THE MANUAL OF INSTRUCTIONS TO  
OFFICERS OF THE POLITICAL DEPARTMENT OF THE GOV-  
ERNMENT OF INDIA, 1924**

**No 42**

**Pages 27—35 —For paragraphs 26 and 27 substitute the following —**

**A**

**26 Regulations respecting Foreign Orders and Medals applicable to  
Persons in the Service of the Crown**

**Orders**

1 NO person in the Service of the Crown shall accept or wear the  
Insignia of any Foreign Order without having previously obtained His  
Majesty's permission to do so signified either

(a) By Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual, or

(b) By restricted permission conveyed through the Keeper of His  
Majesty's Privy Purse

2 When permission is given by Warrant under the Royal Sign  
Manual the Insignia of the Foreign Order may be worn at all times and  
without any restriction

When restricted permission is given the Insignia may only be worn  
on the occasion specified in the terms of the letter from the Keeper of  
His Majesty's Privy Purse conveying the Royal sanction

3 Full and unrestricted permission by Warrant under the Royal  
Sign Manual is contemplated in the following cases —

**For a Decoration conferred—**

(a) For distinguished services in the saving of life

(b) On an Officer in His Majesty's Naval Military or Air Forces  
lent to a Foreign Government or on an Officer in His  
Majesty's Naval Military or Air Forces attached by His  
Majesty's Government to a Foreign Navy Army or Air Force  
during hostilities or on any British Official lent to a Foreign  
Government and not in receipt of any emoluments from  
British public funds during the period of such loan

4 Restricted permission is particularly contemplated for Decorations  
which have been conferred in recognition of personal attention to a foreign  
Sovereign the Head of a Foreign State or a member of a foreign Royal  
Family on the occasion of State or official visits by such personages

5 Restricted permission will also be given for Decorations conferred  
in the following cases —

1 On British Ambassadors or Ministers abroad when the King  
pays a State visit to the country to which they are accredited,

(Note—A State visit is defined as one on which the King is accom-  
panied by a Minister or High Official in attendance)

(2) On Members of Deputations of British Regiments to Foreign  
Heads of States

*Cf Foreign and Political Department Notification No 257 H, dated  
24th April 1930*

- (3) On Members of Special Missions when the King is represented at a Foreign Coronation, Wedding, Funeral or similar occasion, or on any Diplomatic Representative when specially accredited to represent His Majesty on such occasions (but not on the members of his Staff)

Restricted permission will *not* be given to—

- (a) British Ambassadors or Ministers abroad when leaving,
- (b) British Officers attending Foreign Manœuvres,
- (c) Naval Officers of British Squadrons visiting Foreign Waters

6 Both in the case of full and of restricted permission the matter will be submitted to the King by His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, who shall be under no obligation to consider applications for permission unless the desire of the Head of a Foreign State to confer upon a British subject the Insignia of an Order is notified to him before the Order is conferred either through the British Diplomatic Representative accredited to the Head of the Foreign State or through the Diplomatic Representative of the latter at the Court of St James

In no case can applications be considered in respect of decorations conferred more than five years previously or offered in connexion with services or events so long prior to the nomination

7 When His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs shall have taken the King's pleasure on any such application and shall have obtained His Majesty's permission for the person in whose favour it has been made to wear the Insignia of a Foreign Order he shall signify the same to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department in order that he may cause a Warrant, if it be a case for the issue of a Warrant as defined in Rule 2 to be prepared for the Royal Sign Manual

When such Warrant shall have been signed by the King, a notification thereof shall be inserted in the "*Gazette*"

Persons in whose favour such Warrants are issued will be required to pay to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department a stamp duty of 10s

8 The Warrant signifying His Majesty's permission may, at the request and at the expense of the person who has obtained it be registered in the College of Arms. Every such Warrant as aforesaid shall contain a clause providing that His Majesty's licence and permission does not authorise the assumption of any style appellation rank precedence or privilege appertaining to a Knight Bachelor of His Majesty's Realm

### *Medals*

9 Medals, with the exceptions specified below, and State decorations not carrying membership of an Order of Chivalry, are subject to the Regulations in the same manner as Orders but permission is given by letter and not by Royal Warrant.

10 Medals for saving or attempting to save life at sea or on land, whether conferred on behalf of the Head or Government of a Foreign State or by private Life Saving Societies or Institutions may be accepted and worn without restriction

Subject however in the case of members of His Majesty's Naval, Military or Air Forces, to any restrictions imposed by the King's Regulations for those Services as to the wearing of such medals with uniform

Applications for His Majesty's permission to wear other Medals conferred by Private Societies or Institutions and Commemorative Medals cannot be entertained

11 The King's unrestricted permission to accept and wear a Foreign War Medal will only be given to (1) Members of His Majesty's Naval Military or Air Forces if serving with a Foreign Army Navy or Air Force with His Majesty's licence and (2) Military Naval or Air Attaches or Officers and other ranks and ratings officially attached to Foreign Armies, Navies or Air Forces during hostilities

### *General*

12 Ladies are subject to the Regulations in all respects in the same manner as men

## B

### 27 Regulations respecting Foreign Orders and Medals applicable to Persons NOT in the Service of the Crown

#### *Orders*

1 NO subject of His Majesty shall accept or wear the Insignia of any Foreign Order without having previously obtained His Majesty's permission to do so signified either

(a) By Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual or

(b) By restricted permission conveyed through the Keeper of His Majesty's Privy Purse

2 When permission is given by Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual the Insignia of the Foreign Order may be worn at all times and without any restriction

When restricted permission is given the Insignia may only be worn on the occasions specified in the terms of the letter from the Keeper of His Majesty's Privy Purse conveying the Royal sanction

3 Full and unrestricted permission by Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual will only be given in the case of Decorations earned by services in the salaried employment of the foreign Government concerned or honorary consular services of not less than three years duration or by distinguished services in the saving of life

Such services must have been rendered at least in part within the period of five years immediately preceding the notification prescribed by Rule 5 below

4 Restricted permission will ordinarily be given in all other cases except where considerations of general policy or public interest must be held to preclude permission, provided however that such permission shall not be given in the case of Decorations conferred or offered more than five years before the date of application for permission, and further that the bestowal of the Decoration has been made the subject of an official notification through one of the channels prescribed in Rule 5

5 Both in the case of full and of restricted permission the matter will be submitted to the King by His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, who shall be under no obligation to consider applications for permission unless the desire of the Head of a Foreign State to confer upon a British subject the Insignia of an Order is notified to him before the Order is conferred either through the British Diplomatic Representative accredited to the Head of the Foreign State or through the Diplomatic Representative of the latter at the Court of St James

6 When His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs shall have taken the King's pleasure on any such application and shall have obtained His Majesty's permission for the person in whose favour it has been made to wear the Insignia of a Foreign Order, he shall signify the same to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department in order that he may cause a Warrant if it be a case for the issue of a Warrant as defined in Rule 2 to be prepared for the Royal Sign Manual

When such Warrant shall have been signed by the King a notification thereof shall be inserted in the "Gazette"

Persons in whose favour such Warrants are issued will be required to pay to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department a stamp duty of 10s

7 The Warrant signifying His Majesty's permission may, at the request and at the expense of the person who has obtained it be registered in the College of Arms. Every such Warrant as aforesaid shall contain a clause providing that His Majesty's licence and permission does not authorise the assumption of any style appellation rank precedence or privilege appertaining to a Knight Bachelor of His Majesty's Realm

### Medals

8 Medals with the exceptions specified below, and State decorations not involving membership of an Order of Chivalry, are subject to the Regulations in the same manner as Orders but permission to wear is given by letter and not by Royal Warrant. No permission is needed to accept a Foreign Medal if it is not to be worn

9 Medals for saving or attempting to save life at sea or on land whether conferred on behalf of the Head or Government of a Foreign State or by private Life Saving Societies or Institutions, may be accepted and worn without restriction

Applications for His Majesty's permission to wear other Medals conferred by Private Societies or Institutions, and Commemorative Medals cannot be entertained

10 His Majesty will not grant permission to wear any Foreign War Medal if the person on whom it is to be worn has been conferred was during the war acting in contravention of the Foreign Enlistment Act

### General

11 Ladies are subject to the Regulations in all respects in the same manner as men

(File No 42 H of 1930)

H12 FD-66-71 26-6118

Pages 27—35 For paragraphs 26 and 27 substitute the following —

## A

## 26 Regulations respecting Foreign Orders and Medals applicable to Persons in the Service of the Crown

### Orders

1 NO person in the Service of the Crown shall accept or wear the insignia of any Foreign Order without having previously obtained His Majesty's permission to do so signified either

(a) By Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual, or

(b) By restricted permission conveyed through the Keeper of His Majesty's Privy Purse

2 When permission is given by Warrant under the Royal Sign-Manual the Insignia of the Foreign Order may be worn at all times and without any restriction

3 When restricted permission is given the Insignia may only be worn on the occasions specified in the terms of the letter from the Keeper of His Majesty's Privy Purse conveying the Royal sanction

3 Full and unrestricted permission by Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual is contemplated in the following cases —

For a Decoration conferred—

On an Officer in His Majesty's Naval Military or Air Forces lent to a Foreign Government, on an Officer in His Majesty's Naval, Military or Air Forces attached by His Majesty's Government to a Foreign Navy, Army or Air Force during hostilities, or on any British Official lent to a Foreign Government and not in receipt of any emoluments from British public funds during the period of such loan

4 Restricted permission is particularly contemplated for Decorations which have been conferred in recognition of personal attention to a foreign Sovereign the Head of a Foreign State or a member of a foreign Royal Family, and which are therefore of a more or less complimentary character, but will also be granted for Decorations conferred on other exceptional occasions when in the public interest it is deemed expedient that they should be accepted

5 Restricted permission will generally be given for Decorations conferred in the following cases but, as indicated in the preceding paragraph, will not necessarily be limited to these cases —

(1) On British Ambassadors or Ministers abroad when the King pays a State visit to the country to which they are accredited,

(Note—A State visit is defined as one on which the King is accompanied by a Minister or High Official in attendance)

(2) On Members of Deputations of British Regiments to Foreign Heads of States,

Cf. Foreign and Political Department Notification No 310-H, dated the 22nd May 1925

5 Both in the case of full and of restricted permission the matter will be submitted to the King by His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs who shall be under no obligation to consider applications for permission unless the desire of the Head of a Foreign State to confer upon a British subject the Insignia of an Order is notified to him before the Order is conferred either through the British Diplomatic Representative accredited to the Head of the Foreign State or through the Diplomatic Representative of the latter at the Court of St James

6 When His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs shall have taken the King's pleasure on any such application and shall have obtained His Majesty's permission for the person in whose favour it has been made to wear the Insignia of a Foreign Order he shall signify the same to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department in order that he may cause a Warrant if it be a case for the issue of a Warrant as defined in Rule 2 to be prepared for the Royal Sign Manual

When such Warrant shall have been signed by the King a notification thereof shall be inserted in the 'Gazette'

Persons in whose favour such Warrants are issued will be required to pay to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department a stamp duty of 10s

7 The Warrant signifying His Majesty's permission may at the request and at the expense of the person who has obtained it be registered in the College of Arms. Every such Warrant as aforesaid shall contain a clause providing that His Majesty's licence and permission do not authorise the assumption of any style appellation rank precedence or privilege appertaining to a Knight Bachelor of His Majesty's Realm

#### Medals

8 Medals with the exceptions specified below and State decorations not involving membership of an Order of Chivalry are subject to the Regulations in the same manner as Orders but permission to wear is given by Letter and not by Royal Warrant. No permission is needed to accept a Foreign Medal if it is not to be worn

9 Medals for saving or attempting to save life at sea or on land whether conferred on behalf of the Head or Government of a Foreign State or by private Life Saving Societies or Institutions may be accepted and worn without restriction

Applications for His Majesty's permission to wear other Medals conferred by Private Societies or Institutions and Commemorative Medals cannot be returned

10 His Majesty will not grant permission to wear an Foreign War Medal if the person on whom it is to be or has been conferred was during the war active in contravention of the Foreign Enlistment Act

#### General

11 Tables are subject to the Regulations in all respects in the same manner as men

(File No 12 H of 1930)

Pages 27—35 For paragraphs 26 and 27 substitute the following —

## A

## 26 Regulations respecting Foreign Orders and Medals applicable to Persons in the Service of the Crown

## Orders

1. No person in the Service of the Crown shall accept or wear the insignia of any Foreign Order without having previously obtained His Majesty's permission to do so signified either

(a) By Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual or

(b) By restricted permission conveyed through the Keeper of His Majesty's Privy Purse

2 When permission is given by Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual the Insignia of the Foreign Order may be worn at all times and without any restriction

3 When restricted permission is given the Insignia may only be worn on the occasions specified in the terms of the letter from the Keeper of His Majesty's Privy Purse conveying the Royal sanction

3 Full and unrestricted permission by Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual is contemplated in the following cases —

For a Decoration conferred—

On an Officer in His Majesty's Naval Military or Air Forces lent to a Foreign Government on an Officer in His Majesty's Naval Military or Air Forces attached by His Majesty's Government to a Foreign Navy Army or Air Force during hostilities or on any British Official lent to a Foreign Government and not in receipt of any emoluments from British public funds during the period of such loan

4 Restricted permission is particularly contemplated for Decorations which have been conferred in recognition of personal attention to a foreign Sovereign the Head of a Foreign State or a member of a foreign Royal Family and which are therefore of a more or less complimentary character but will also be granted for Decorations conferred on other exceptional occasions when in the public interest it is deemed expedient that they should be accepted

5 Restricted permission will generally be given for Decorations conferred in the following cases but as indicated in the preceding paragraph will not necessarily be limited to these cases —

(1) On British Ambassadors or Ministers abroad when the King pays a State visit to the country to which they are accredited

(Note—A State visit is defined as one on which the King is accompanied by a Minister or High Official in attendance)

(2) On Members of Deputations of British Regiments to Foreign Headquarters of States

C/o Foreign and Political Department Notification  
2nd Mar 1925

310-H, dated the







~~(3) On Members of Legations when the King is at~~  
a Foreign Coronation Wedding Funeral, or similar occasion, or a  
Diplomatic Representative when specially accredited to represent  
His Majesty on such occasions (but not on the members of his Staff)  
Restricted permission will not be given to—

(a) British Ambassadors or Ministers abroad when leaving,  
on final retirement from His Majesty's Diplomatic Service  
and in respect of a decoration offered by the Head of  
to whom they were last accredited,

(b) British Officers attending Foreign Manœuvres,

(c) Naval Officers of British Squadrons visiting Foreign Waters

6 Both in the case of full and of restricted permission the  
will be submitted to the King by His Majesty's Principal Secretary  
State for Foreign Affairs who shall be under no obligation to entertain  
applications for permission unless the desire of the Head of a Foreign  
to confer upon a British subject the Insignia of an Order is  
him before the Order is conferred either through the British Diplomatic  
Representative accredited to the Head of the Foreign State or through  
Diplomatic Representative of the latter at the Court of St James

7 When His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign  
Affairs shall have taken the King's pleasure on any such application  
shall have obtained His Majesty's permission for the person in  
favour it has been made to wear the Insignia of a Foreign Order, he  
signify the same to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the  
Department in order that he may cause a Warrant if it be a case  
issue of a Warrant as defined in Rule 2 to be prepared for the Royal  
Manual

When such Warrant shall have been signed by the King a notice  
thereof shall be inserted in the Gazette

Persons in whose favour such Warrants are issued will be required  
to pay to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home  
Department a stamp duty of 10s

8 The Warrant signifying His Majesty's permission may  
request and at the expense of the person who has obtained it be recorded  
in the College of Arms Every such Warrant as aforesaid shall contain  
a clause providing that His Majesty's licence and permission do  
authorise the assumption of any style appellation rank, precedence  
privilege appertaining to a Knight Bachelor of His Majesty's Realm

#### Medals

9 Medals with the exceptions specified below, and Statutes  
not requiring membership of an Order of Chivalry, are subject to  
regulations in the same manner as Orders but permission is  
granted to wear and not by Royal Warrant

10 Medals for saving or  
valour conferred on behalf of  
the Crown by private Life Saving Societies  
may be worn without His Majesty's special permission,

subject however in the case of members of His Majesty's  
Army or Air Force to any restrictions imposed by the King's  
Warrant as to the wearing of such medals with uniform

~~Not~~ by Private Societies or Institutions and Commemorative Medals cannot be entertained

11 The King's unrestricted permission to accept and wear a Foreign War Medal will only be given to (1) Members of His Majesty's Naval,

12 In exceptional cases when for special reasons it is deemed expedient that the acceptance of the Medal should not be declined His Majesty will grant restricted permission. Such cases will be judged on their merits and the circumstances in which the Medal may be worn will be specified in the Letter conveying His Majesty's permission

#### *General*

13 Ladies are subject to the Regulations in all respects in the same manner as men

### **B**

Regulations respecting Foreign Orders and Medals applicable to Persons NOT in the Service of the Crown

#### *Orders*

1 NO subject of His Majesty shall accept or wear the Insignia of Foreign Order without having previously obtained His Majesty's permission to do so signified either

(a) By Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual or

(b) By restricted permission conveyed through the Keeper of His Majesty's Privy Purse

2 When permission is given by Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual the Insignia of the Foreign Order may be worn at all times and out any restriction

When restricted permission is given the Insignia may only be worn on occasions specified in the terms of the letter from the Keeper of His Majesty's Privy Purse conveying the Royal sanction

3 The full and unrestricted permission by Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual is designed to meet cases in which the Decoration has been conferred by valuable service rendered to the Head of the State conferring it by the State itself. Such service must have been both of manifest and of great value to the Head of the State or State concerned and not inconsistent with British interests and must have been rendered within the period of five years immediately preceding the notification of the Decoration to His Majesty's Government as prescribed under Rule 5

4. Restricted permission is particularly contemplated for Decorations which have been conferred in recognition of personal attention to a Sovereign, the Head of a Foreign State, or a member of a foreign Family, and which are not granted on occasions in the case of which the decoration is not rendered direct to the Foreign State or when in the case











Restricted permission will not be granted in the case of a person conferred for services rendered.

will be

His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, who shall be under no obligation to consider applications for permission unless the desire of the Head of a Foreign State to confer upon a British subject the Insignia of an Order is notified to him before the Order is conferred, or through the British Diplomatic Agent at the Foreign State, or through the Court of St James.

His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs shall have taken the King's pleasure on any such application, and shall have obtained His Majesty's permission for the person in whose favour it has been made to wear the Insignia of a Foreign Order, he shall signify the same to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department in order that he may cause a Warrant, if it be a case for the issue of a Warrant as defined in Rule 2, to be prepared for the Royal Warrant Manual.

When such Warrant shall have been signed by the King a notification thereof shall be inserted in the "Gazette".

Persons in whose favour such Warrants are issued will be required to pay to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department a stamp duty of 10s.

7. The Warrant signifying His Majesty's permission may, at the request and at the expense of the person who has obtained it, be registered in the College of Arms. Every such Warrant as aforesaid shall contain a clause providing that His Majesty's licence and permission does not authorise the assumption of any style, appellation, rank, precedence, or privilege appertaining to a Knight Bachelor of His Majesty's Realms.

#### Medals

8. Medals with the effigies of the King or Queen, or of any other person, shall not arrive in the same manner as Letters and not by Royal Warrant. No permission is needed to accept a Foreign Medal if it is not to be worn.

9. Medals for saving or attempting to save life at sea or on land, whether conferred on behalf of the Head or Government of a Foreign State or by Private Life Saving Societies or Institutions, may be accepted and worn without His Majesty's special permission.

Application for His Majesty's permission to wear other Medals conferred by Private Societies or Institutions, and Commemorative Medals, cannot be entertained.

10. His Majesty will not grant permission to wear any Foreign War Medal if the person on whom it is to be or has been conferred was during the war a fugitive in contravention of the Foreign Enlistment Act.

#### General

11. Ladies are subject to the Regulations in all respects in the same manner as men.

(1 No 66 II of 1929)

2145-1119

# CORRIGENDUM TO THE MANUAL OF POLITICAL DEPARTMENT OF

N

Pages 27-31 Paragraphs 26 and 27

## 6. Regulations respecting Foreign Orders and Medals Applicable to Persons in the Service of the Crown

1 IT is the King's wish that no subject of His Majesty in the Service of the Crown shall accept and wear the Insignia of any Foreign Order without having previously obtained His Majesty's permission to do so signified either

(a) By Warrant under the Royal Sign-Manual, or

(b) By restricted permission conveyed through the Keeper of His Majesty's Privy Purse

2 When permission is given by Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual the Insignia of the Foreign Order may be worn at all times and without any restriction

When restricted permission is given the

Persons in whose favour such Warrants are issued will be required to pay to His Majesty's

When such Warrant shall have been signed by the King a notification thereof shall be inserted in the "Gazette", stating the service for which the Foreign Order has been conferred

Sign Manual defined in Rule 2 to be prepared for the Royal it is a case for the issue of a Warrant as meant in order that he may cause a Warrant, Capital Secretary of State for the Home Department shall signify the same to His Majesty's Privy Purse and shall have obtained His Majesty's permission for the person in whose favour it has been made to wear the Insignia of a Foreign Order the King's pleasure on any such application, and shall have taken of State for Foreign Affairs shall have taken

State for the Home Department of 10s

signifying His Majesty's request and at the exchequer he has obtained it before the House of Arms. Every such request shall contain a clause signifying His Majesty's licence and permission for the assumption of rank, precedence or to a Knight Bachelor of

in the Service of the Crown. The Royal permission to accept and wear the Decoration of the Order, will on application to the Keeper of His Majesty's Privy Purse, be granted to the class of the same Order

and its

by the Head or Governor of a State for saving or at sea or on land may be without His Majesty's

with the exceptions specified in the Regulations in the Orders but permission is not by Royal Warrant

of medals for Red Cross will only be granted in accordance with Rule 3 above

His Majesty's permission for other than Medals conferred by Private Societies or commemorative Medals can

unrestricted permission to Foreign War Medal will be granted to Members of His Majesty's Army or Air Force with His Majesty's Military, Naval or other ranks and to Foreign Armies and Militias

For the special

to the effect

His

such

Foreign Order without having previously obtained His Majesty's permission to do so signified either

(a) By Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual or

(b) By restricted permission conveyed through the Keeper of His Majesty's Privy Purse

2 When permission is given by Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual the Insignia of the Foreign Order may be worn at all times and without any restriction

When restricted permission is given the Insignia may only be worn on the occasions specified in the terms of the letter from the Keeper of His Majesty's Privy Purse conveying the Royal sanction

3 The full and unrestricted permission by Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual is designed to meet cases in which the Decoration has been earned by valuable service rendered to the Head of the State conferring it or to the State itself. Such service must have been both of manifest and substantial value to the Head of the State or State concerned and not inconsistent with British interests and must have been rendered within the period of five years immediately preceding the notification of the Decoration to His Majesty's Government as prescribed under Rule 2

4 Restricted permission is particularly contemplated for Decorations which have been conferred in recognition of personal attention to the Head of a Foreign State and which are therefore of a more or less complimentary character but will also be granted for Decorations conferred on other exceptional occasions when in the public interest it is deemed expedient that they should be accepted

5 Both in the case of full and of restricted permission the matter will be submitted to the King by His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, who shall be under no obligation to consider applications for permission unless the desire of the Head of a Foreign State to confer upon a British subject the Insignia of an Order is notified to him before the Order is conferred either through the British Diplomatic Representative accredited to the Head of the Foreign State or through the Diplomatic Representative of the latter at



7

Foreign Order without having previously obtained His Majesty's permission to do so signified either

(a) By Warrant under the Royal Sign-Manual or

(b) By restricted permission conveyed through the Keeper of His Majesty's Privy Purse

2 When permission is given by Warrant under the Royal Sign-Manual the Insignia of the Foreign Order may be worn at all times and without any restriction

When restricted permission is given the Insignia may only be worn on the occasions specified in the terms of the letter from the Keeper of His Majesty's Privy Purse conveying the Royal sanction

3 The full and unrestricted permission by Warrant under the Royal Sign-Manual is designed to meet cases in which the Decoration has been earned by valuable service rendered to the Head of the State conferring it or to the State itself. Such service must have been both of manifest and substantial value to the Head of the State or State concerned and not inconsistent with British interests and must have been rendered within the period of five years immediately preceding the notification of the Decoration to His Majesty's Government as prescribed under Rule 2

4 Restricted permission is particularly contemplated for Decorations which have been conferred in recognition of personal attention to the Head of a Foreign State and which are therefore of a more or less complimentary character but will also be granted for Decorations conferred on other exceptional occasions when in the public interest it is deemed expedient that they should be accepted

5 Both in the case of full and of restricted permission the matter will be submitted to the Hon. E. His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs who shall be under no obligation to consider applications for permission unless the Head of a Foreign State to confer upon a British subject the Insignia of an Order is referred to him before the Order is conferred either through the British Diplomatic Representative accredited to the Head of the Foreign State or through the Diplomatic Representative of the latter at the Court of St. James

E. W. His Majesty's Principal Secretary

- (2) Members of British Missions announcing the Accession of a Sovereign ;
- (3) British Officers attending Foreign Manœuvres ,
- (4) Naval Officers of British Squadrons visiting Foreign Waters

6 The desire of the Head of a Foreign State to confer upon a British subject in the Service of the Crown the Insignia of an Order must be notified to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs either through the British Diplomatic Representative accredited to the Head of the Foreign State, or through his Diplomatic Representative at the Court of St James.

7. When His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs shall have taken the King's pleasure on any such application, and shall have obtained His Majesty's permission for the person in whose favour it has been made to wear the Insignia of a Foreign Order, he shall signify the same to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department, in order that he may cause a Warrant, if it be a case for the issue of a Warrant as defined in Rule 2, to be prepared for the Royal Sign Manual

When such Warrant shall have been signed by the King, a notification thereof shall be inserted in the "Gazette," stating the service for which the Foreign Order has been conferred

Persons in whose favour such Warrants are issued will be required to pay to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department a standard duty of 10s

8 The Warrant signifying His Majesty's permission may, at the request and at the expense of the person who has obtained it, be registered in the College of Arms Every such Warrant as aforesaid shall contain a clause providing that His Majesty's license and permission does not authorise the assumption of any style, appellation, rank,

Red Cross and kindred services will only be regarded as "valuable" for the purposes of these Regulations when they have been rendered in a war in which the Empire has itself been engaged and when the Decoration for the wearing of which permission is sought has been conferred by an Allied State

4 Restricted permission is contemplated for Decorations which have been conferred in recognition of personal attention to the Head of a Foreign State and which are therefore of a more or less complementary character, and will as a rule, only be given on exceptional occasions when in the public interest and for Political reasons it is deemed expedient that the acceptance of a Foreign Decoration should not be declined. Restricted permission will generally be given in the following cases —

For a Decoration conferred —

(1) On British Ambassadors or Ministers abroad when the King pays a State visit to the country to which they are accredited,

(Note — A State visit is defined as one on which the King is accompanied by a Minister or High Official in attendance)

(2) On members of Delegations of British Regiments to Foreign Heads of State,

(3) On Members of Special Missions when the King is represented at a Foreign Coronation, Wedding or Funeral or on any Diplomatic Representative when specially accredited to represent His Majesty on such occasions and such Members of his Staff who actually attend the ceremonies in their official capacity

(4) On Naval and Military Attachés only after completion of five years service at the post to which they are appointed in that capacity

5 Restricted permission will not be given to —

(1) British Ambassadors or Ministers abroad when leaving,

- (2) Members of British Missions announcing the Accession of a Sovereign,
- (3) British Officers attending Foreign Manœuvres,
- (4) Naval Officers of British Squadrons visiting Foreign Waters

6 The desire of the Head of a Foreign State to confer upon a British subject in the Service of the Crown the Insignia of an Order must be notified to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs either through the British Diplomatic Representative accredited to the Head of the Foreign State, or through his Diplomatic Representative at the Court of St James.

7 When His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs shall have taken the King's pleasure on any such application, and shall have obtained His Majesty's permission for the person in whose favour it has been made to wear the Insignia of a Foreign Order, he shall signify the same to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department, in order that he may cause a Warrant, if it be a case for the issue of a Warrant as defined in Rule 2, to be prepared for the Royal Sign Manual.

When such Warrant shall have been signed by the King, a notification thereof shall be inserted in the "Gazette," stating the service for which the Foreign Order has been conferred

Persons in whose favour such Warrants are issued will be required to pay to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department a standard duty of 10s

8 The Warrant signifying His Majesty's permission may, at the request and at the expense of the person who has obtained it, be registered in the College of Arms. Every such Warrant as aforesaid shall contain a clause providing that His Majesty's license and permission does not authorise the assumption of any style, appellation, rank,



*precedence, or privilege appertaining to a Knight Bachelor of His Majesty's Realm*

9. When a British subject in the Service of the Crown has received the Royal permission, full or restricted, to accept and wear the Decoration of a Foreign Order, he will not be allowed to accept and wear the Decoration of a higher class of the same Order without His Majesty's approval, which will only be given if the higher honour is being conferred in circumstances contemplated by these Regulations

### *Medals*

10. Medals conferred by the Head or Government of a Foreign State for acting or attempting to save life at sea or on land may be accepted and worn without His Majesty's special permission

11. Other Medals, with the exceptions specified below, are subject to the Regulations in the same manner as Orders, but permission is given by letter and not by Royal Warrant

12. In the case of Medals for Red Cross services permission will only be granted in the conditions laid down in Rule 1 above

13. Applications for His Majesty's permission to wear Medals conferred by Private Societies or Institutions and Commemorative Medals cannot be entertained

14. The King's unrestricted permission to accept and wear a Foreign War Medal will only be given to (1) Officers of His Majesty's Military or Naval Forces if serving with a Foreign Army or Navy with His Majesty's license, and (2) Military or Naval Attachés or other Officers officially attached to Foreign Armies or Navies during hostilities

15. In exceptional cases, when for special reasons it is deemed expedient that the acceptance of the Medal should not be declined, His Majesty will grant restricted permission. Such cases will be judged on their merits, and the circumstances in

which the Medal may be worn will be specified in the Letter conveying His Majesty's permission

### *General*

16 The term "person in the service of the Crown" includes persons in receipt of a salary or pension from Public Funds, or holding a Royal Commission in any part of His Majesty's Dominions, Protectorates, or Possessions

17 Ladies are subject to the Regulations in all respects in the same manner as men

## **B**

### **27.—Regulations respecting Foreign Orders and Medals applicable to Persons NOT in the Service of the Crown.**

#### *Orders*

1 It is the King's wish that no subject of His Majesty shall wear the Insignia of any Foreign Order without having previously obtained His Majesty's permission to do so, signified either

(a) By Warrant under the Royal Sign-Manual,  
or

(b) By restricted permission conveyed through His Majesty's Private Secretary

2 Permission given by Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual will enable the Insignia of the Foreign Order to be worn at all times and without any restriction

Restricted permission will only enable the Insignia to be worn on the occasions specified in the terms of the letter from the King's Private Secretary conveying the Royal sanction

3. The full and unrestricted permission by Warrant under the Royal Sign-Manual is designed to meet cases where the Decoration may be said to have been earned by some valuable service rendered to the Head of the State conferring it, or to the State itself.

for full permission  
of State

Government as prescribed under Rule 5

The expression "valuable services" must be construed as meaning some service rendered to a Foreign Head of State or Government specifically, and must be indisputably valuable in the strict sense of the word. Though such services need not necessarily be gratuitous, as in the case of a person actually in the employ of a Foreign Government, they must be unconnected with any transaction of a commercial or financial character brought about in the ordinary course of business. The term "valuable services" does not therefore, as a general rule, apply to services connected with the fulfilment of Government, or Municipal contracts, the financing of Government or Municipal loans. It also does not include the presentation of objects of value to Public Museums and Institutions, pecuniary donations or endowments, personal performances services in connection with Exhibitions and Industrial Congresses, services in the domain of art, literature, science, education and agriculture, services rendered by British subjects in the capacity of honorary foreign Consular Officers.

Red Cross and kindred services will only be regarded as "valuable" for the purposes of these Regulations when they have been rendered in a war in which the Empire has itself been engaged and when the Decoration for the wearing of which permission is sought has been conferred by an Allied State.

4 Restricted permission is contemplated for Decorations which have been conferred in recognition of personal attention to the Head of a Foreign State or Member of a Reigning House, and which are therefore of a more or less complimentary character. Restricted permission is as a rule only given on exceptional occasions, when in the public interest and for political reasons it is deemed expedient that the acceptance of a Foreign Decoration should not be declined

5 Both in the case of full and in that of restricted permission the matter will be submitted to the King by His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs

The desire of the Head of a Foreign State to confer upon a British subject the Insignia of an Order, or the fact that he has done so, must be notified to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs either through the British Diplomatic Representative accredited to the Head of the Foreign State, or through the Diplomatic Representative of the latter at the Court of St. James His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs shall be under no obligation to consider claims that are not brought to his notice through one of these channels

6 When His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs shall have taken the King's pleasure on any such application, and shall have obtained His Majesty's permission for the person in whose favour it has been made to wear the Insignia of a Foreign Order, he shall signify the same to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department, in order that he may cause a Warrant, if it be a case for the issue of a Warrant as defined in Rule 2, to be prepared for the Royal Sign Manual

When such Warrant shall have been signed by the King, a notification thereof shall be inserted in the "Gazette," stating the service for which the Foreign Order has been conferred

Persons in whose favour such Warrants are issued will be required to pay to His Majesty's Principal

3 The full and unrestricted permission by Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual is designed to meet cases where the Decoration may be said to have been earned by some valuable service rendered to the Head of the State conferring it, or to the State itself. Application will be made to His Majesty for full permission by His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs on behalf of any person who, not being at the time in the Service of the Crown, is either in the salaried employment of a Foreign State or has rendered valuable services within the period of two years immediately preceding the notification of the Decoration to His Majesty's Government as prescribed under Rule 5

The expression "valuable services" must be construed as meaning some service rendered to a Foreign Head of State or Government specifically, and must be indisputably valuable in the strict sense of the word. Though such services need not necessarily be gratuitous, as in the case of a person actually in the employ of a Foreign Government, they must be unconnected with any transaction of a commercial or financial character brought about in the ordinary course of business. The term "valuable services" does not therefore, as a general rule apply to services connected with the fulfilment of Government, or Municipal contracts, the financing of Government or Municipal loans. It also does not include the presentation of objects of value to Public Museums and Institutions, pecuniary donations or endowments, personal performances, services in connection with Exhibitions and Industrial Congresses, services in the domain of art, literature, science, education and agriculture, services rendered by British subjects in the capacity of honorary foreign Consular Officers.

Red Cross and linked services will only be regarded as 'valuable' for the purposes of these Regulations when they have been rendered in a war in which the Empire has itself been engaged and when the Decoration for the wearing of which permission is sought has been conferred by an Allied State.

4. Restricted permission is contemplated for Decorations which have been conferred in recognition of personal attention to the Head of a Foreign State or Member of a Reigning House, and which are therefore of a more or less complimentary character. Restricted permission is as a rule only given on exceptional occasions, when in the public interest and for political reasons it is deemed expedient that the acceptance of a Foreign Decoration should not be declined.

5 Both in the case of full and in that of restricted permission the matter will be submitted to the King by His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

The desire of the Head of a Foreign State to confer upon a British subject the Insignia of an Order, or the fact that he has done so, must be notified to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs either through the British Diplomatic Representative accredited to the Head of the Foreign State, or through the Diplomatic Representative of the latter at the Court of St. James. His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs shall be under no obligation to consider claims that are not brought to his notice through one of these channels.

6 When His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs shall have taken the King's pleasure on any such application, and shall have obtained His Majesty's permission for the person in whose favour it has been made to wear the Insignia of a Foreign Order, he shall signify the same to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department, in order that he may cause a Warrant, if it be a case for the issue of a Warrant as defined in Rule 2, to be prepared for the Royal Sign Manual.

When such Warrant shall have been signed by the King, a notification thereof shall be inserted in the "Gazette," stating the service for which the Foreign Order has been conferred.

Persons in whose favour such Warrants are issued will be required to pay to His Majesty's Principal

Secretary of State for the Home Department a stamp duty of 10s

7. The Warrant signifying His Majesty's permission may, at the request and at the expense of the person who has obtained it, be registered in the College of Arms. Every such Warrant as aforesaid shall contain a clause providing that His Majesty's licence and permission does not authorise the assumption of any style, appellation, rank, precedence, or privilege appertaining to a Knight Bachelor of His Majesty's Realm.

8. When a British subject has received the Royal permission full or restricted to accept and wear the Decoration of a Foreign Order he will not be allowed to accept the Decoration of a higher class of the same Order without His Majesty's approval. His Majesty will in such cases grant permission only if the promotion in the Order is conferred for fresh services which come within these Regulations.

9. These Regulations apply only to Orders of Chivalry. Decorations conferred by Private Societies and Decorations of a purely academic nature, and all Decorations not being Orders of Chivalry, may be accepted without His Majesty's permission, but must not be worn.

Exception is made in the case of a few Foreign Orders, which, though not in strictness Orders of Chivalry, yet are of such a high distinction that, for the purpose of these Regulations, they are to be considered and treated as Orders of Chivalry.

#### Medals

10. Medals, with the exceptions specified below, are subject to the Regulations in the same manner as Orders, but permission to wear is given by letter and not by Royal Warrant. No permission is needed to accept a Foreign Medal if it is not to be worn.

11. Medals for saving or attempting to save life at sea or on land conferred on behalf of the Head or Government of a Foreign State, may be accepted and worn without His Majesty's special permission.

12. In the case of Medals for Red Cross services permission will only be granted in the conditions laid down in Rule 3, paragraph 3 above.

13. Applications, for His Majesty's permission to wear Medals conferred by Private Societies or Institutions and Commemorative Medals cannot be entertained.

14. His Majesty will not grant permission to wear any Foreign War Medal if the person on whom it is to be or has been conferred was during the war acting in contravention of the Foreign Enlistment Act.

15. Ladies are subject to the Regulations in all respects in the same manner as men.

28 The War Office Army List and the Admiralty Navy List will in future contain only the names of officers who have received full permission, as notified

Revision of Official lists of Officers entitled to wear Foreign Decorations

Cf. For. Dept. Cir. letter No. 3726-I.C., dated 2nd Dec. 1913.

in the *London Gazette*, to wear the decorations on all occasions. This rule will apply in the case of Civil Officers also, and no official list published in India should show any Civil Officers as entitled to wear a Foreign Order unless the conditions stated above have been fulfilled. In every case where full permission has not been gazetted it is intended that officers shall receive restricted permission to wear their decorations.

29. In accordance with His Majesty's command all Insignia and Grants should be delivered personally to recipients of Decorations by a senior

Insignia and Grants of Dignity to be delivered ceremoniously.

Cf., For. Dept. Cir. No. 2537-E.C., dated 10th Aug. 1904

officer in an official and ceremonial manner. The presentation should, whenever possible, be made by the head of the Local Administration or, if this is not practicable, by some senior officer deputed for the purpose, on some public or semi-public occasion.

30. On the death of any Member of the Order of the Star of India, of the Order of the Indian Empire, or of the Order

Reports of deaths of Members of Indian and other Orders, etc

For. and Pol. Dept. Cir. No. 542-I.C., dated the 1st March 1920.

of the British Empire resident within the jurisdiction of a Political Officer or of a Darbar to which he is accredited, a report of the fact together with particulars regarding place and date of death should be made to the Secretary to the Order or to the Secretary to the Government of India in the



Add as sub para 2 to para 30 on p

Cf Foreign  
and Political  
Department  
Circular  
No. 136-II  
dated the 6th  
December  
1921

On the death of a Baronet or of a Knight  
Reports of deaths of Baronets and  
of Knights Bachelor  
fact together  
place and date  
made to the Se  
ment of India in the Foreign and Political Depart  
tion to the India Office

(Dated 9th February 1922)

dated the 10th May 1905 and No. 2517  
dated the 6th December 1912 and  
For and Pol Dept  
Circ. No. 121 C,  
dated the 6th January 1914  
No. 97 II, dated  
the 16th June 1921

Imperial Order of the Crown of India of the Royal  
Victorian Order, of the Imperial Service Order,  
or of any holder of the Kaiser Hind Medal or of  
the Imperial Service Medal, a report should be  
made to the Secretary to the Government of India  
in the Foreign and Political Department for the  
information of the India Office and Registrar of the  
Orders in London

### Memorandum of instructions regard- ing the procedure for the submis- sion of recommendations for the grant of Indian titles.

Cf For Dept  
Circ. No. 2036 LA,  
dated the 30th May  
1904 No. 319 IC  
dated the 3rd  
March 1914 and  
No. 1521 IC dated  
the 19th August  
1914 and For and  
Pol. Dept. Cir  
No. 244 51<sup>st</sup> (1)  
dated the 6th  
March 1922.

31. 1 Recommendations for the grant of Indian  
titles must be submitted, in the attached forms,\* in  
duplicate, by Local Governments, Administrations,  
and Political Officers in direct communication with  
the Government of India, and Departments of the  
Government of India, and should be despatched so  
as to reach the Foreign and Political Department  
not later than the 15th March and the 15th October  
in each year. Recommendations received after  
these dates are not taken into consideration.

If in any case there is no recommendation to be  
made the fact should be intimated to the Foreign and  
Political Department by the dates mentioned above.

Cf For Dept  
Circ. dated the  
15th April 1922  
No. 150-11  
dated the 2nd  
August 1922 and  
No. 233 IC dated  
the 1st March 1924

2 The statement which accompanies the recom-  
mendation should be type-  
written or printed and  
must be submitted in du-  
plicate in the forms attached. One copy should be  
on thick paper. The typing or printing should be  
done as in the attached forms and not across the  
paper. The entries must be arranged in order of  
priority if being for immediate consideration.  
have to be made the order is usually taken as a guide

The entries should be serially numbered; the numbers running consecutively from the beginning to the end of the statement.

Each recommendation must be made on a separate sheet.

1. Maharajadhiraja.
2. Maharaja Bahadur.
3. Maharaja.
4. Maharani.
5. Nawab Bahadur.
6. Raja Bahadur.
7. Nawab.
8. Raja.
9. Begum.
10. Rani.

1. Shams-ul-Ulama.
2. Mahamahopadhyaya.
3. Aggamahopandita.
4. Hazik-ul-Mulk.
5. Diwan Bahadur.
6. Sardar Bahadur.
7. Khan Bahadur.
8. Rai Bahadur.
9. Rao Bahadur.
10. Shifa-ul-Mulk.
11. Vaidyaratna.
12. Chikitsakratna.
13. Sardar Sahib.
14. Khan Sahib.
15. Rai Sahib.
16. Rao Sahib.
17. Kyet thaye zaung  
shwe Salwe ya Min.
18. Thuyo gaung ngwe Da  
ya Min.
19. Ahmudan-gaung  
Tazeik-ya Min.
20. Taing kyo Pyi kyo  
Saung.

For. Dept.  
No. 811-L,  
the 16th Feb-  
ruary 1887, Circu-  
lars No. 2153-I.  
B., dated the 6th  
October 1911, No.  
1558 I.B., dated  
the 23rd July 1912,  
No. 270 I.C., dated  
the 24th February  
1914, Notification  
No. 896 I.C., dated  
the 4th June 1914.

The titles of Shams ul Ulama, Mahamahopadhyaya, Aggamahopandita and Hazik ul Mulk are regarded as equal in rank.

The titles of Shifa ul Mulk, Vaidyaratna and Chikitsakratna are regarded as equal in rank to those of Khan Bahadur, Rai Bahadur and Rao Bahadur.

For Dept Cirs  
dated the 14th  
August 1901 No  
1485 I B dated  
the 18th July 1911  
No 896 I C dated  
the 2nd April 1918

4 Recommendations for the grant of the higher titles, i.e., those of Maharajadhiraja, Maharaja Bahadur, Maharaja, Maharani, Nawab Bahadur, Raja Bahadur, Nawab, Raja Begum, and Rani must be submitted separately, in the attached form for higher titles, with a full statement of the grounds on which each recommendation is made, they should not be included in the general list of recommendations for the grant of Indian titles. As these high titles are given very sparingly for exceptionally meritorious service and only to persons of good family who are in a position suitably to maintain them, the following qualifications are regarded as essential —

- (a) the possession of considerable landed property,
- (b) unimpeachable fidelity to Government, and
- (c) respectable private character

5 In connection with recommendations for the higher title specified in rule 4, the estimated annual income of the person recommended should be stated. Where possible it is desirable that references to gazetteers etc., showing the status of the family, should be given.

6 When recommendations are made for hereditary titles it should be reported whether the title of succession or inheritance in the family is such as to ensure an adequate endowment of the title, it should also be stated how many sons the person recommended has.

7 As a rule recommendations should be made in the first instance for the titles of Sardar Sahib, Khan Sahib, Rai Sahib and Rao Sahib, but in cases of unusual services or where these titles would be inappropriate on account of the rank or status of the recipient recommendations may be made for the grant of the titles of Diwan Bahadur, Sardar Bahadur, Khan Bahadur, Rai Bahadur and Rao Bahadur, in the first instance such recommendations should however, invariably be accompanied with an explanation of the reasons why the former lower title is considered inadequate.

In submitting recommendations for the Baha-

8 In the case of a recipient of a lower title being recommended for a higher title the date on which the lower title was granted must always be stated.

9. In order to safeguard the prestige of Indian titles the social status of persons recommended and the nature of the services rendered by them should always be taken into consideration.

This applies with special force to the Bahadur titles, particularly Diwan Bahadur and Sardar Bahadur. The title of Sardar Bahadur, it will be remembered is one which is given to members of the Order of British India, 1st Class, a fact which makes it important to maintain its reputation.

Persons engaged in purely clerical work on salaries of less than Rs. 250 per month should not be recommended except in very special circumstances, and in all cases where persons holding clerical appointments are recommended for Indian titles, the salary attached to such appointments should always be stated in the recommendation.

10 The names, titles and designations of the persons recommended, and, in the case of officials, the branch of the service to which they belong and the offices which they hold, if these are to be gazetted must be stated in the exact form in which they are intended to appear in the *Gazette of India*, and in the *sanads* which are granted to the title-holders.

These details should be given in the column headed "*Name and designation of person recommended*". The father's name (unless it is a part of the name as in the case of some Persian and Sindhi names) should not be stated in this column.

The prefix 'Doctor' should not be used unless the person concerned actually holds the Degree of Doctor of a recognized University.

11. A specific title must always be proposed.

12. There is ordinarily no objection to the renewal of previous recommendations, and it should be borne in mind that previous recommendations are not considered unless expressly renewed. In the event of the renewal of a previous recommendation

the date on which such a recommendation was made must always be given

*Cf For and Pol* 13 In order to lessen the possibility of titles  
*Dept. Cir endorse* being refused after conferment, discreet enquiries  
*ment No 317 IC* should be made beforehand, in doubtful cases, as to  
*dated the 29th* the willingness of the individual concerned to accept  
*January 1918* a mark of favour from Government

14 The Province or State of which the person recommended is a native must be mentioned

*Cf For and Pol* 15 Whenever it is proposed to recommend a  
*Dept. Cir dated* person for the grant of a title for work performed  
*the 6th September* outside his own Province the Head of the Province  
*1915* to which he belongs should be consulted before any recommendation is submitted

The Head of the Province thus consulted is at liberty to express an opinion freely on the merits of the recommendation, and his opinion should invariably be entered by the recommending authority at the end of the column headed '*Grounds of recommendation as stated by the local authority*'

*Cf For Dept* 16 Before any subject or official of a Darbar  
*Cir, dated the 12th* is recommended for an Indian title, the wishes of  
*March 1903.* the Ruling Prince or Chief should, as a rule, be ascertained informally and privately unless in any particular case special reasons exist to the contrary. It is especially desirable that this procedure should be followed when the title which it is proposed to grant would confer upon the recipient any apparent official rank in the State

17 Recommendations for the grant of Literary and Medical titles should be submitted in duplicate in the attached form for *lower titles*

*For Dept. Circular* 18 The titles of Shams ul Ulama and Maha  
*No 1559 I B.* mahopadhyaya are conferred upon scholars of emi-  
*dated the 23rd July* nent distinction in the traditional learning, though  
*1912.* those who have qualified both in that and also subsequently in modern courses would also be suitable recipients. Recommendations for these titles must be accompanied by a clear statement upon the following points —

(a) It must be clearly shown that the proposed recipient of the honour is a scholar in the

one case in Arabic, or in Avesta and Pahlvi, in the other in Sanskrit of a profundity and a width which entitle him to peculiar respect.

(b) It is necessary that ample proof be given that the proposed recipient is not merely a man of learning but that he also makes, or has made, use of his learning either by active participation in educational or research work by meritorious authorship (*the nature and titles of the publications being specified*) or by some similar means:

(c) It will be regarded as an additional recommendation (but not in itself a complete recommendation) if the proposed recipient is a person whose learning has earned for him a position of eminence and reputation in any part of the country.

(d) While it is undesirable to consult private bodies or persons regarding the conferment of such titles, it will nevertheless be regarded as a strong recommendation, if indisputable authority of recognised scholars can be quoted in proof of the learning and scholarship of the proposed recipient.

It will be taken as a general rule that neither of these titles will be conferred upon any person who cannot be shown to possess the qualifications described under (a) and (b) above and qualifications (c) and (d) will be considered as auxiliary. The above information should be supplied in considerable detail with each recommendation.

19. The title of Aggamahapandita is conferred on Buddhist scholars in Burma who render eminent services in the promotion of oriental learning, with special reference to Pali. For. and Pol. Dept. Notification No. 896-I C., dated the 4th June 1914.

The nature, names and titles of the works composed and published by the persons recommended should always be mentioned.

20. The titles of Hazik-ul-Mulk, Shifa-ul-Mulk, Vaidyaratna and Chikitsa-ratra will be granted to Foreign Department Circular No. 2153-I.B., the 6th

medical men of distinction, who have rendered eminent services to the native schools of medicine. The first named will be given very sparingly and only to persons of exceptional distinction and influence.

21. As a rule, no person should be recommended for a British honour as well as for an Indian title at the same time. In the event of a double recommendation being made, the fact should be clearly stated in each of the recommendations.

Cf For Dept  
Cir No 753 I,  
dated 8th Feb  
1899

32. All Ruling Princes and Chiefs who are entitled to a salute of not less than ten guns enjoy the privilege of being addressed by the title "Highness." As a matter of courtesy the principal wives or widows of all who bear or have borne the title of "Highness" may also be addressed by that title.

33. For the honours and salutes payable by British troops to Political Officers and others in India and honours to Ruling Princes and Chiefs see Appendix No VII p. 149 c. 1-2.

Cf letter No  
228 P dated 18th  
Aug 1875 from  
the For Dept to  
the Govt of Fort  
St George

34. Ruling Princes and Chiefs are expected to salute with the proper number of guns in their territories. British officers who are entitled by our rules to salutes

British officers, who are not entitled to salutes, should not be saluted, and those who are so entitled should not receive more than the authorised number of guns.

Cf For Dept  
Cir No 274 I,  
dated 23rd Aug  
1895

It is irregular to fire a salute of 31 guns on the occasion of the installation of a Ruling Prince or Chief. Any salute fired during the ceremony, to celebrate the completion of the installation should be that of the Ruling Prince or Chief himself, fired in his honour and limited to the number of guns constituting his dynastic local or personal salute.

A Royal salute should not be fired at these ceremonies except on the following occasions —

(1) When the Viceroy is present in person and then only on the arrival and departure of

His Excellency as the salute to which the Viceroy is entitled ;

- (2) When, in the absence of the Viceroy, a *Harita* from His Excellency to the Ruling Prince or Chief is produced at the Durbar.

If any member of the British Royal Family is expected to be present at an installation ceremony, the question of the salutes to be fired should be referred for special orders

Political Officers, when passing Indian State *Cf* For Dept.  
Salutes to colours earned by troops with un-cased letter No. 886-G,  
Indian State Troops, colours, should, out of 1913 dated 6th May  
courtesy, salute the colours

35. The ceremonial playing of the National *Cf* For Dept.  
Anthem should be restricted-demi official Cir,  
Playing of the National Anthem according to the provi-dated 12th June  
sions of the King's Regu-1902  
lations (*vide* Appendix VII) *cf* 147 25.11.13

Although the Sovereign is represented in India by the Viceroy alone, there are certain official occasions in Presidencies on which the National Anthem should be played, on the assumption that the Governors have been deputed on those occasions to represent the King-Emperor. The National Anthem should therefore be played for Governors on all official occasions, *when they are wearing the King's uniform*. Such official occasions include Levees, State Balls, Investitures, Receptions of and Visits to Ruling Princes and Chiefs and Military Parades including the presentation of Colours or Medals, when the Governor is in uniform. The exceptions to this rule are—

Letter from His Excellency the Viceroy to Their Excellencies the Governors of Bengal, Bombay and Madras, dated 26th Oct 1913

- (1) The National Anthem is not played for the Governor when the Viceroy is in the Governor's Presidency
- (2) At the Proclamation Parade and King's Birthday Parade the Governor would *not* take the salute since the National Anthem and Royal Salute are then given for the King-Emperor and the Proclamation.



Cf. For. Dept.  
Cir. Nos. 777-778-  
I.B., dated 26th  
April 1910.

36. The following rules should be observed in proposing the King's health, on ceremonial or State occasions when His Excellency the Viceroy is present :—

- (a) When the Viceroy is the guest of a Ruling Prince or Chief, the Ruling Prince or Chief should propose the King's health ;
- (b) When the Viceroy is staying at a Government House, and the occasion is in the nature of a State banquet, the Viceroy should propose the King's health ; on other occasions the Head of the Local Government should propose it ;
- (c) When the Viceroy is staying in a Residency of the Political Department, the Viceroy should propose the King's health.

Cf. For. Dept.  
Cir. No. 955-I.,  
dated 19th March  
1895.

37. Under orders issued on the 19th March 1895 it was laid down that when, without giving offence, it is possible in arranging the ceremonial reception (*peshua*) of a Ruling Prince or Chief to dispense with the attendance of officers in military employ, this should be done, a suitable explanation being offered to the Ruling Prince or Chief, if necessary. When offence would be given if officers in military employ did not attend, practice should follow as laid down in the Circular of 19th March 1895. In no case should the Commanding Officer be requested to go beyond the limits of the Cantonment to meet the Ruling Prince or Chief, unless indeed the cantonment Railway Station happens to be outside those limits ; nor should the Commanding Officer be asked to go at all unless the hour appointed for the Ruling Prince's or Chief's arrival is a reasonably convenient one.

The Government of India attach importance to the maintenance of ceremonial in accordance with the ancient customs and to a strict adherence on ceremonial occasions. The following principles have been laid down :—

Of letters to  
Agents to the  
Governor-General  
ernments, etc., Nos.  
743-745-LB.,  
dated 21st April  
1910.

- (1) In all cases the practice which governs the exchange of first calls between Princes and Chiefs and Political Officers should be recorded in detail and should be invariably followed in future in that State.
- (2) Great care should be taken not to permit any new customs to grow up during a minority.
- (3) It is desirable to rehearse the proceedings beforehand when occasions of important ceremonial arise.
- (4) Decisions should be made on the merits of each case with reference to the custom of the particular State; reliance should not be placed on comparisons with the procedure followed in other States.
- (5) In all cases the questions in issue should be fully and frankly talked over with the Durbar.

## CHAPTER V.

Tours and Visits of Ruling Princes  
and Chiefs.

Foreign and Political Department Resolution No 587 R, dated the 29th August 1921

38 With the approval of His Majesty's Secretary of State, and in supersession of all previous instructions on the subject, the following procedure has been laid down by the Government of India in regard to tours and visits abroad of Ruling Princes and Chiefs —

- (1) The Government of India would be glad if Rulers of States, who wish to travel abroad would inform them of the period for which they will be absent from India, and which they notification of period *also to furnish commencement and termination*
- (2) In the case of Rulers enjoying salutes of 11 guns or upwards, the Government of India will endeavour to obtain the privileges of such customs facilities as the authorities in England and in British possessions, Colonies and Dominions may be prepared to grant them as a matter of courtesy from time to time Attempts will also be made to secure a similar privilege in foreign countries where the foreign power concerned is willing to grant it
- (3) The Government of India will not, however, be in a position to move in the matter unless detailed information in regard to the Ruler's journey is supplied to them in sufficient time prior to his departure to comply with the formalities necessary in these cases As regards travel in foreign countries,

changes of plans at short notice, place His Majesty's Embassies in embarrassing positions, and it is essential that changes in dates and routes originally supplied should be communicated to the Political Aide de Camp at the India Office at least 10 days before the visit to the place where such facilities are desired

(4) When a Ruling Prince or Chief or his heir, or any noble of a state for whom a Ruler desires assistance, proposes to travel abroad the Government of India desire that information on the following points may be communicated to them for transmission to the Secretary of State, both for his information and in order to secure the personal convenience of the party travelling —

(a) The number of the persons composing the party with the names of those of importance

(b) For sea journeys, the name of the ship and name of the port of arrival and date of disembarkation

(c) For other journeys, details of the route with special reference to the names of places where frontiers will be crossed and date of proposed arrival at these points

(d) The permanent address of the Ruler or other persons to which communications

Page 47—

(Amendment No 49)

of I S The following shall be inserted as a new paragraph —  
by 38-A To avoid delay which might prevent the mobilisation of  
of certain specified units of the Indian States Forces earmarked for employment with the Field Army being completed within the prescribed  
in the time, the Government of India desire that the Rulers whose troops are  
of a from so earmarked should when they have authorised their Council of  
from troops to Government in the absence. This assurance should  
& Pol the particulars required by paragraph 33(1) are furnished  
Cir  
No F  
the

C/ Resolution by  
the Govt of L., Fin.  
Deptt, No 12355,  
dated 28th Sep  
1861

39 Exemption from customs duties in respect  
of their baggage is grant-  
ed, as a matter of course  
to all Ruling Princes :

Foreign Depart  
ment circulars Nos  
2340—2343 I, dat  
ed 13th June 1888  
Finance and  
Commerce Depart  
ment letter No  
5355 S R., dated  
9th November  
1895, to the Gov  
ernments of  
Madras, Bombay  
and Bengal.

Chiefs entitled to the style of "His Highness", w  
arriving in India by sea. The term 'baggage' may  
held to include a reasonable quantity of arms, amm  
ition, alcoholic liquors and tobacco, but <sup>that it</sup> does  
cover ~~motor cars, motor cycles, or carriages~~  
niture and carpets (except in small quantities)  
~~motor cars, motor cycles or carriages.~~

Foreign Depart  
ment letters Nos  
935—954 I A,  
dated 26th Feb  
ruary 1903, to the  
Government of  
Bombay and to  
the Resident at  
Baroda

For & Pol Deptt  
letters to the Govt  
of Bombay, Nos  
735 G, and 2712  
I B, dated respec  
tively the 12th May  
and 10th Dec 1915

Commerce and  
Industry Depart  
ment letter to  
Madras Bombay  
and Bengal Govern  
ments No 3014  
3016—39, dated  
13th April 1913

For — " " "  
tical  
circule  
No 2  
dated  
1922

Foreign and Pol  
tical Department  
semi-official No  
3208 1154—I n t.,  
dated 22nd Decem  
ber 1922 to the  
Resident at Hy  
derabad

Ruling Princes and Chiefs whose permanent  
dynastic salute is not less than 19 guns, have the  
further privilege of importing free of customs duties  
all articles intended for their personal use or for  
the personal use of their wives and children, or for  
use in their palaces and the grounds attached  
extend to  
sons when

In order to enable the customs authorities to  
decide whether, in cases in which a refund of customs  
duty is applied for by Darbars on the ground that  
the goods have been imported for the personal use of  
a Ruling Prince or Chief or his family or for use in  
his palace or palace grounds, particular articles can

legitimately be considered as falling within the scope of the concession, Darbars should indicate clearly on the exemption certificates the purpose for which importation is being made

40. An officer deputed in attendance upon a Ruling Prince or Chief or upon other political duty, shall on arrival in England, put himself in communication with the Political Aide de Camp to the Secretary of State

Rules for the guidance of Political Officers on deputation in England

Of For Dept. Cir No 1917 Est- A, dated 21st June 1912.

He shall at the outset submit in outline to the Political Secretary a programme of his arrangements, with a rough estimate of probable expenses to be disbursed by or through him, and he shall from time to time report any alterations he may make in his programme

He shall, unless otherwise directed in writing, once a month, or, if the visit lasts less than a month, at the close of his visit, submit to the Political Secretary at the India Office for examination accounts of all expenditure incurred by or through him in connection with his deputation, furnishing vouchers wherever possible

Arrangements for the accommodation of the Ruling Prince or Chief or of the Political Officer in attendance, or of both, may be undertaken by the India Office, should the Secretary of State consider this course to be desirable

Where the Political Officer is obliged by his duties to obtain hotel accommodation and maintenance for himself, or to reside in a more expensive neighbourhood than he would on his own account choose, he shall, in ordinary cases, receive, in addition to the travelling expenses incurred by him in connection with his duty, a subsistence allowance for such period as he shall have so resided in the performance of his duties. The amount of the allowance shall be such as the Secretary of State shall prescribe.

It is to be understood that, unless specially authorised, an officer on duty with a Ruling Prince or Chief will not be allowed to have a carriage or

horses kept, at the cost of the said Ruling Prince or Chief, exclusively for his own use, and will be expected only to make use of the carriage provided for the Ruling Prince or Chief when on business connected with him

Duty in attendance upon a Ruling Prince or Chief out of India does not qualify for leave except with the special sanction of His Majesty's Secretary of State for India in Council

The Political Officer or the guardian in charge of a young Prince or Chief while in Europe for educational or similar purposes is responsible to the Secretary of State alone as regards all matters connected with his management and must submit to the Secretary of State through the Political Aide de Camp all proposals requiring the sanction of higher authority and keep him fully and punctually informed through the same channel of all arrangements contemplated. Any correspondence of the Political Officer or guardian with the Resident or the Agent to the Governor General on matters of principle or importance affecting the Prince's or Chief's education or the arrangements to be made for his comfort, in Europe should be sent under flying seal to the Political Department of the India Office

Of Foreign and  
Political Depart-  
ment Resolution  
No 62 R dated  
the 14th January  
1921

41 (1) Private visits—In the case of private visits of Ruling Princes and Chiefs to places in British India other than hill stations, the Government of India hope that as a matter of courtesy the Ruling Princes and Chiefs will give previous notice of intended visits through their Political Officer to the Local Government or Administration concerned. If no intimation is given, it will be understood that the Ruling Prince or Chief desires to remain incognito

(2) Formal visits—In the case of all formal visits where ceremonial is involved, the Government of India consider it desirable that at least a week's previous notice should be given to the Local Government or Administration, to whose jurisdiction it is proposed to pay the visit

42 (1) *Hill Stations other than Simla*—In view of the shortage of accommodation at the hill stations mentioned below, the Government of India consider it essential that visits to these stations should be arranged in prior consultation with the Local Governments in whose jurisdiction these stations are situated. Sufficient previous notice should be given to the Local Government concerned which should not ordinarily be less than 15 days from the receipt by the latter of intimation of a desire to visit the station by the Prince or Chief concerned. The stations concerned are —

- |                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| (1) Assam             | Shillong   |
| (2) Bengal            | Darjeeling   |
| (3) Central Provinces | Pachmarhi  |
| (4) Madras            | Any station in the Nil<br>giri or Palni Hills                                |
| (5) Punjab            | Murree, Dalhousie, and<br>Dharamsala   |
| (6) United Provinces  | Mussoorie,<br>Londour,<br>Fansdowne,<br>Naini Tal,<br>Almora and<br>Ranikhet |
| (7) Bombay            | Wahabeshwar and<br>Matheran  |

Such prior consultation may be dispensed with in any case in which a Ruling Prince or Chief is the owner of a house or houses in the hill station but even in this case as a matter of convenience and courtesy prior intimation of such visits is desirable.



(2) *Visits to Simla*—Special considerations operate in the case of visits to Simla and the previous consent of the Government of India should be obtained when a Ruling Prince or Chief wishes to visit Simla. The Government of India desire to receive the earliest possible intimation of such visits

---

No. 73.

At the end of the sub paragraph to paragraph 42 (2) add —“and to H. H the Raja of Bilaspur”

vis to be at

(F No 787 G/23)

the Government of India should receive early intimation of the proposed visit of any Ruling Prince or Chief to Delhi, while the Government of India are in residence there even though the visit may be private and the Ruler may not propose to ask for an interview with His Excellency the Viceroy

44 (a) The Government of India trust that Ruling Princes and Chiefs visiting places in British India will observe the following conditions —

General matters applicable to all visits

- (1) That the Ruler will enforce on his entourage respect for municipal regulations
- (2) That the number of followers accompanying the Ruler, when in residence, will be reasonable and not in excess of that for which the local authority considers that accommodation is available
- (3) That on the occasions of the Ruler's visits he will depute an officer on his behalf to consult the local Sanitary or Health

authority as regards sanitary requirements and carry out his advice in the matter

(b) The above does not relate to hill stations not now existing but which may be established hereafter in the jurisdiction of Local Governments. The local circumstances of such hill stations will require special examination in each case, and special directions regarding them will be issued, in those cases, where after consultation with the Local Government it appears necessary to the Government of India to do so

In accordance with paragraph 47 (b) above, the case of the hill station of Bhowali and the adjoining sanatorium of Lotani in the United Provinces has now been considered by the Government of India in consultation with the Government of the United Provinces. It has been arranged that Bhowali and Lotani will be included in the list of hill stations in paragraph 45 (b) referred to above but when urgent medical reasons render delay undesirable there will be no objection to Ruling Princes and Chiefs proceeding to Bhowali and Lotani without prior consultation with the Local Government

45 Whenever it is under contemplation to recommend that a minor Prince or Chief or heir to an Indian State or a minor member of a Ruling Family should be sent to England in charge of a Political Officer or of an official guardian or tutor or with the cognisance and approval of Government, the practicability and expediency of attaching a competent religious instructor to the suite should be carefully considered and the decision arrived at in this respect should invariably be reported to Government when their sanction is being applied for to the contemplated visit

46 When a Ruling Prince or Chief travels in India by rail in circumstances involving an official reception on his arrival at any station, it is desirable that arrangements should be made for a person of

C/ For & Pol  
Deptt Resolution  
No 1460-1235-H,  
dated the 19th  
May 1923

C/ For and Poll.  
Dept Cir No 945  
dated 12th  
June 1914

<sup>1</sup> Religious instruction of minor Princes and Chiefs sent to England for education

Official reception of Ruling Princes and Chiefs when travelling

C/ For Dept  
Cir Nos 399 & 400  
IB dated 31st  
January 1893

proper rank on the visitor's staff to alight and meet the officer deputed for the visitor's reception, conduct him to the carriage occupied by the visitor, and introduce him.

47. In cases in which Ruling Princes and Chiefs visit stations in British India for their own convenience or pleasure, it is not the practice to grant exemption from liability to pay Municipal rates and taxes. But exemption is made when Ruling Princes and Chiefs travel through British territory or visit stations for reason of ceremony or business and when they are invited by the Viceroy or Governor of a Presidency. In the latter cases arrangement may be made either for exemption from liability, or for payment on behalf of the Ruling Prince or Chief, of dues incurred.

Cf. For. Dept Cir  
No. 2731-2733 I,  
dated 8th July  
1889

48. Political Officers are prohibited from issuing licenses in Form XX of the forms prescribed by the Indian Arms Rules, 1924, covering more than 30 armed retainers without previous reference to the Local Government of the Province in which the licensee proposes to travel. In the event of a Local Government dissenting from the recommendation of a Political Officer not serving directly under their orders, it would still be open to the latter for sufficient reason to refer the matter for the consideration of the Government of India. But armed retainers should be discouraged as much as possible.

Cf. For. Dept  
letter No. 2364 I,  
dated 12th June  
1889, to the Govt.  
of Bombay.

49. It is the practice in certain cases for Ruling Princes and Chiefs when residing in British India to mount reasonable guard of their own troops over their private houses. In the case of a cantonment the Political Officer should arrange that timely notice should be given to the Officer Commanding the station of the strength of the guard and the probable date of its arrival.

## CHAPTER VI.

## Successions, and Miscellaneous matters affecting Indian States.

50. Every succession to an Indian State holding direct relations with the British Government must

Successions

be recognised by, or on behalf of, the British Government, and no succession is valid until it has been given.

C/ Telegram to the Secy. of State, No. 27-N E., dated the 27th Aug. 1891.

In the case of Bombay States of the third class and lower, and elsewhere in the case of Chiefships not entitled to a salute, the power to recognise succession has been delegated to Local Governments and Administrations. In all other cases the sanction of the Government of India is required.

Letter to Bombay Govt No 3344-L, dated 22nd Aug. 1889 No 631 I A. dated 16-2-07.

51. Where there is a natural heir in the direct line,

Recognition of successions in Indian States and ceremonial to be observed at installations and investitures

he succeeds as a matter of course and the recognition of his succession by His Majesty the King-Emperor

will be conveyed by an exchange of *khairats* of a complimentary character between the new Prince or Chief and the Viceroy or other high authority concerned. The *khairat* from the Viceroy (or head of the Local Government, as the case may be) will be presented to the new Prince or Chief by a representative of the British Government at a formal visit.

For & Pol. Deptt. Memo No 264 I A. (a), dated the 18th Decr 1917

2 In the case of successions other than those of the direct natural heir, the announcement or recognition and confirmation will be made by a representative of the British Government either at a Darbar held for the purpose or, if this is the custom of the State, at a formal visit to the Prince or Chief.

3 It is desirable that the local and religious ceremonies of Installation should, in the case of disputed successions, be deferred until the orders of Government on the question of succession have been obtained. The performance of such ceremonies can in no case affect the prerogative of the Paramount Power in dealing with disputed successions.

4 The Darbar referred to in paragraph 2 will be considered as held by the Prince or Chief, the Representative of the British Government sitting at his right hand

5 Owing to the diversity of local customs, no definite instructions can be formulated regarding the procedure to be followed at such Darbars but where a Darbar is held the main outlines are as follows —

- (a) The Representative of the British Government formally of the success<sup>r</sup> Emperor and he one, from His Excellency the Viceroy or the Head of the Local Government or Administration
- (b) He also conducts the Prince or Chief to the *gadi* or *masnad* if this is in accordance with the custom of the State
- (c) In cases where it is customary, he fastens on a *surpech* or sword or both and places a necklace round the neck of the Prince or Chief. Sometimes he also attires the Prince or Chief with a robe
- (d) A *khilat* is presented in cases where it is customary and *peshkash* is received in return

6 The installation of a Prince or Chief, who is of full age carries with it *proprio vigore* his investiture with ruling powers unless Government see fit to restrict by special order the exercise of such powers. Government will decide in each case when a Prince or Chief is to be regarded as having attained full age

7 If a Prince or Chief is a minor at the time of his Installation the termination of his minority and his investiture with ruling powers when approved will be announced by a Representative of the British Government at an Investiture Darbar, which will be regarded as held by the Prince or Chief, the British Representative sitting at his right hand. The ceremonies will include the reading by the British Representative of the *Mharita*, if there be one, from the Viceroy or other high authority and its presentation to the Prince

or Chief. It is not desirable to repeat at the Investiture Darbar the ceremonies mentioned in paragraph 5 (b), (c) and (d) above.

8 Lesser details of procedure must be settled in each case, whether of Installation or Investiture, with regard to precedent and local custom and feeling, reference being made to the Government of India on any doubtful point.

9 The above instructions apply primarily to States having a salute of guns. In other cases it is left to Local Governments and Administrations to decide, with due regard to existing practice, how far the instructions should be considered applicable.

52 The Government of India have for some time past devoted special consideration to the question of the principles which should be observed in connection with the administration of an Indian State during a minority. The opinion of certain Ruling Princes and Chiefs and of Political Officers were obtained by the Government of India during Lord Hardinge's Viceroyalty and the question in some of its aspects came under discussion at the Conference of Ruling Princes and Chiefs recently held at Delhi. The Governor General in Council after full consideration of the views elicited has with the approval of the Secretary of State, decided that the policy of Government in the matter may appropriately be stated as follows:—

For & Pol. Dept  
Resolution No  
1894 I A., dated  
27th Aug 1917

Minority Administration in  
Indian States

The Government of India recognise that they are the trustees and custodians of the rights, interests and traditions of Indian States during a minority administration. Their general policy is laid down in the following extract from certain orders which were issued some years ago for the guidance of Political Officers:—

“The Governor General in Council is opposed to anything like pressure on Darbars to introduce British methods of administration. He prefers that reforms should

emanate from the Darbar, and grow up in harmony with the traditions of the

temporarily with the administration of a State during a minority, whether they are in sole charge, or associated with a State Council. They occupy a position of peculiar trust, and should never forget that their primary duty is the *conservation* of the customs of the State. Abuses and corruption should be corrected as far as possible, but the general system of administration to which the Chief and the people have become accustomed should be unchanged in all essentials. The methods sanctioned by tradition in States are generally well adapted to the needs and relations of the Ruler and people. The loyalty of the latter to the former is generally a personal loyalty, which administrative efficiency, if carried out on lines unsuited to local conditions, would lessen or impair."

The Government of India realise that the special conditions of each State require special treatment and will be glad to receive and consider requests by individual Princes or Chiefs regarding any principles which they may wish to be adopted in the case of their own States or families. Due weight will be attached to wishes so expressed or to any written or verbal instructions left on record, but the Government of India on whom the final responsibility rests must reserve to themselves full freedom of action in dealing with such requests or instructions. Subject to the foregoing observations, the Governor General in Council is pleased to lay down the following general principles for the conduct of minority administrations. The announcement is subject to the reservation that the principles laid down will be liable to relaxation in individual cases where

special conditions may render their strict application inappropriate —

*Principles to be observed during minority administrations*

(1) The administration of a State during a minority should ordinarily be entrusted to a Council. In cases where the appointment of a Regent is in accordance with the custom of the State and a suitable person is available for nomination as Regent the Council should be styled a "Council of Regency," and should consist of three to five Indian Members under the presidency of the Regent. The Regent may be either a legitimate mother or widow or a near male relative of the late Ruler, provided that the latter was in the full confidence of the late Ruler at the time of his demise. Where no Regent is available, the Council should be styled a "Council of Administration" and should consist of three to five Indian Members presided over by an Indian administrator of proved experience of Indian States.

In the selection of the Councillors local talent should be utilised to the utmost possible extent—preference being always given to persons with vested interests in the State so long as they possess the requisite qualifications.

Where local conditions appear to render it impossible for a Council to administer the State successfully an officer borrowed from Government service may be appointed as Superintendent or Administrator of the State.

Where expressly desired by the late Ruler the minority administration should in important matters consult with Ruling Princes or Chiefs nominated by him for this purpose.

(2) Old traditions and customs of the State should be scrupulously observed and maintained.

[The word 'customs' includes among other things—

(a) the payment to the minor Prince or Chief and to members of his family



on all occasions of due consideration by all officers serving in the State ,

(b) the maintenance of the dignity of the minor Prince or Chief by the strict observance of the customary ceremonial honours and courtesies due to him by officers of the Imperial Government and by other Rulers and

(c) the performance on due date of religious ceremonies festivals and social observances including the exchange of presents with other States ]

(3) The regulations and records embodying the established policy of the State should be carefully studied. Except in the case of obvious and unmistakeable abuses radical changes (such as important constitutional reforms alteration of the Court language or of the postal taxation or currency systems &c) should as a general rule be avoided. Any new measures adopted should so far as circumstances permit be grafted on and assimilated to existing institutions in the State, and should be so designed introduced and carried into effect that they can be continued by the regular administration after termination of the minority. Where any radical change or any important measure which is contrary to the express wishes or policy of the late Ruler is proposed the matter should be referred with full particulars to the Government of India for decision.

(4) For appointments in the State service local talent should be used wherever possible. Where local talent is not available outsiders may be imported for special purposes but these should be strictly required to conform to local conditions and customs and to show due respect to the members of the ruling family. When the services of outsiders are engaged their deputation should ordinarily be liable to termination at the discretion of the Ruler after he receives his powers. Persons who are known to have been disloyal or obnoxious to the late Ruler or his family should not be appointed to State service during a minority.

(5) Treaty rights should be strictly upheld and measures involving any modification of existing treaties and engagements should be avoided. No alteration should be made affecting the recognized political status of fiefs under the suzerainty of a Darbar or their customary relations with the Ruler and his State.

(6) No jagirs or hereditary or personal honours and distinctions should be granted or promised on behalf of the State during the minority, nor should such jagirs, honours, etc., be confiscated except for disloyalty or gross misconduct. Customary jagirs and maintenance allowances granted by the late Ruler to members of the Ruling family and others should ordinarily be maintained, and no increase or decrease or new grant should be allowed except for special reasons and with the sanction of the Government of India or other political authority to whom this power may be delegated, such sanction would apply only to the period of the minority.

(7) Interference with the private property, estates, or establishments of members of the Ruling family should be avoided, and the customary and reasonable presents, easements, etc., to them and their dependents, should not ordinarily be curtailed.

(8) In States where a distinction is made between State and Privy Purse funds, the fixed Privy Purse allowance, if on a reasonable scale, should be paid by the State without reduction to the minor Ruler and kept in trust for him, together with the private property bequeathed to him by the late Ruler, until he attains majority. Expenditure from Privy Purse funds should be limited to the usual and customary items of expenditure.

(9) The sale of State jewellery during a minority should ordinarily be avoided. If such is found absolutely necessary to meet debts, great care should be taken in the selection of the articles to be sold, and the wishes of members of the Ruler's family should be consulted and respected.

Proposals for such sales should be referred to Government and their sanction obtained before the proposal is carried out.

(10) No State territory or other immovable property should be exchanged, ceded, or sold during a minority.

(11) No permanent rights or privileges should be granted by the minority administration to jagirdars, officials or subjects of the State.

nor companies would be willing to sink any considerable capital sum in undertakings for short periods, and in each case, therefore, the rule must be applied cautiously with regard to the best interests of the State concerned, in order that the development of important and valuable industries may not be hindered

(13) Expenditure on new palaces intended for a Ruler's own use should be avoided Outlay on public works generally should be undertaken with due regard to economy and limited to necessary works. The expenditure should be so regulated as to come within the ordinary income of the year and to leave a substantial annual balance. Expenditure from surplus and reserve funds should be limited to really productive or protective works and should not be undertaken without careful examination and expert advice

(14) the palace of the time should be altered, and nothing should be done contrary to the etiquette and custom

(15) The education and training of the young

Side Appendix attached  
the report\* of the

the matter. As a general rule it is preferable that he should receive his education in India rather than in Europe.

(16) Care should be taken to maintain shooting preserves and the necessary establishment for their maintenance, where such exists. Shooting rules and restrictions observed in the time of the late Ruler should be strictly enforced.

(17) The Political Officer is answerable to the Government of India for the maintenance of these principles. The degree of supervision to be exercised by him will depend on the circumstances of each particular case.

---

APPENDIX TO PARAGRAPH 52. See also

<sup>no 2</sup>  
<sup>2 min</sup>  
<sup>2 lines</sup> *Report of the Committee convened to consider the question of the education and training of Minor Rulers.*

For purposes of this discussion we have assumed that ruling powers will ordinarily be assumed by the Minor Ruler at the age of 18 years.

2 As no diversity of opinion exists as to the desirability of the Minor Prince receiving any portion of his training in Europe, the Committee are now in a position to make any recommendations on the subject.

3 Without attempting to draw up a regular curriculum, which can be safely left to those responsible for the scholastic education of the young Prince, we wish to emphasize that his studies should take such form as may best develop his mental faculties, and that it is most essential that he should acquire such a thorough knowledge of the English language as will enable him to talk and read it, and express and record his thoughts in that language with facility. He must also of course be thoroughly at home in the vernacular of his State.

4 Where such vernacular is not that generally spoken in other parts of India a colloquial knowledge of Hindi or Urdu is desirable.

5 During the period of his early education the Tutor or Guardian should ordinarily reside

with the minor Ruler and if possible two or three carefully selected companions of his own age should be associated with him. The Guardian should accompany him to College or superintend his education in his State as the case may be, and while joining in his sports and games, he responsible for the strict bringing up of the Minor. He should also see that those responsible for the moral and religious teaching of the Minor Prince are not neglecting their duties. The Guardian should be in frequent communication with the Minor's mother or whoever stands "in loco parentis" and with his religious teachers, or any others in the State who are in a position to have a say in his bringing up and who are known to have his best interests at heart.

6 Two years before his coming of age or at about the age of 16 the minor Ruler should begin his training in administration work. As a preliminary to his doing this it is essential that he shall be taught the principles of Law (Hindu, Muhammadan, and the most important Acts of the legislature) and be well grounded in the rules in force in his State governing all the important Departments. He should also be conversant with the principles of Budget and State Finance. He should then acquire knowledge of the working of the various Departments of the State a selected official of the Department concerned attending and explaining the constitution and cost of the Department, and the way the work is carried on. Files of cases dealt with by the Department should then be studied. Under the guidance of his Guardian the young Ruler should make notes of what is shown him and it should rest with the Guardians to keep all important facts focussed before his memory. A number of files already dealt with and settled by the Department concerned can be gone through and the Minor Ruler taught to record the facts and write his decisions or orders on them. Every variety of Revenue, Jagir, and Succession case can be gone through in this manner, as also civil and criminal cases and appeals. The young Ruler should also attend Courts of Law and see how cases are conducted.

7 The Minor Ruler should tour in his State and thus acquire knowledge of localities, and of the people inhabiting them as also of the local landowners and jagirdars. He should be shown in the most practical manner how survey and settlement work is done, how *jamabandi* is carried out, revenue collected and village records kept. He can be shown selected fields, and have the cost of production, the value of the crop, the State demand, and the profit left to the cultivator, all explained to him. He can study the indebtedness of cultivators and the interest they have to pay and other economic problems connected with the welfare of the village community. He can also be shown the work of District Offices and Tahsils and the tour can be utilized to afford opportunities for the Minor Ruler to acquire facility in replying to addresses.

8 While practical training in administrative work is going on the Minor Prince should also study with his Tutor theoretical problems bearing on such State work. He should also study important questions of the day. History, especially of India and his own State. Biographies. English Literature and healthy books of fiction. The study of the system of Parliamentary Government and of the British Government of India, etc. should also claim his attention. As the time draws near for the young Ruler to assume ruling powers he should read up the correspondence between the British Government and the State and between the Ruler and his Ministers and should study all the Treaties and Agreements between his State and the British Government. He should also attend meetings of the Council and take part in their deliberations.

9 The physical training including mainly sports and games of the Minor Ruler is also of the highest importance and where possible his military training should be carried on on the State side by side with his administrative training.

10 Throughout the training of the Minor Ruler times should be fixed for him to meet his relations and also for him to receive Nobles or others in audience in the presence of his Guardian.

11. Ordinarily it is not desirable that young Rulers should be absent from their States during the period of administrative training, except for necessary reasons or for a well-earned holiday.

12. Particular attention should be paid to the selection of a well qualified, conscientious and sympathetic Tutor or Guardian of suitable age. The Minor Ruler's relations or those responsible for his bringing up should nominate the Tutor or Guardian for the approval of the Government of India.

13. In the event of the Minor Ruler being sent to Europe for any part of his education, it is essential that the principles, recorded herein, regarding proper supervision and guardianship, should apply. It is generally desirable, where possible, that the Minor Ruler should be accompanied by one or more relations or Sirdars, who would keep him in touch with the customs and manners of his own people or that such other arrangements as are possible should be made with this object in view.

Cf. Cir. Nos 1328  
—1329 G, dated  
11th June 1909

53. In some cases Darbars are invited to supply statistical information for incorporation in statistics of the Empire published for the use of the general public and especially of the commercial community. If the supply of such information is a source of undue trouble to any Darbar, the Political Officer should himself prepare the best estimate possible (declaring it to be such) on such materials as may be available.

Foreign and Political Department  
Resolution No. 2563 1101 IntL,  
dated 19th December 1922.

54. In supersession of previous instructions so far as they relate to the acquisition of residential property by Ruling Princes and Chiefs, their near relatives or the notables of their States the following procedure has been laid down by the Government of India on the subject:—

I. *Acquisition of residential property in certain towns and hill stations.*—  
The previous consent of the Government of India or of the Local Government

Acquisition by Ruling Princes and Chiefs of residential property in British India

concerned is required for the acquisition of residential property by Ruling Princes and Chiefs, their near relatives or the notables of their States, in the Presidency towns, Poona and the following hill stations\* :—

Simla	Mussoorie.
Shillong.	Landour.
Darjeeling	Lansdowne.
Pachmarhi	Namital
Murree	Bhowali
Dalhousie.	Almora.
Dehra Dun	Ranikhet
Mahabaleshwar.	Any stations in the Nil-
Mathcran	giris or Palni Hills

Such consent will, however, be subject in all cases to certain conditions. The following will always be required and it is left to the Government of Bombay to impose others in accordance with their previous practice in cases where they are concerned —

- (i) No transfer of the property will be effected nor any incumbrance on it created without the previous consent of the Government of India or the Local Government concerned,
- (ii) A responsible Agent will be appointed in the locality in which the property is situated to answer the authorities in case of need,
- (iii) The property will not be used without the previous consent of the Government of India or the Local Government concerned for purposes other than residential; and

---

\* The Government of India reserve to themselves direction to add to this list as may be necessary



- (iv) The property where acquired by a Prince or Chief will be acquired as State property and not as personal property.

The Government of India understand that Ruling Princes and Chiefs sometimes find it to their advantage to acquire *benami*. They have no objection to this method of acquisition provided that their previous consent is obtained, and provided also that once the transaction is completed the Ruling Prince or Chief steps into his real position.

The above procedure does not extend to the prevention of the acquisition of residential property by bequest or succession. The question whether the individual beneficiary should be desired to divest himself of his proprietary rights in the property and, if so, in what manner and within what period, will be a matter for decision in each case with reference to the particular circumstances.

II. *Acquisition of residential property in British India in general.*—The Government of India have no objection to the acquisition by Ruling Princes and Chiefs, their near relatives or notables of their States, whether by purchase, mortgage or lease, of immovable property for residential purposes in any part of British India other than the towns and hill stations named above, provided that previous intimation of the intention to acquire such property is given to the Local Government concerned and that conditions (i) to (iv) of clause I are recognised and accepted.

III. The Government of India are pleased to delegate to the Governments of Madras, Bombay, Bengal, United Provinces, Punjab, Bihar and Orissa, Assam and the Central Provinces the power to approve acquisitions of immovable property for residential purposes within the Province concerned by Rulers, their near relatives and notables of Indian States situated in the Province.

Cf. For. Dept.  
Circular No. 3917-  
I.B., dated 7th  
October 1903.

55. The acquisition of non-residential property in British India by Ruling Princes and Chiefs and Notables of Indian States is ordinarily discouraged. When for special reasons

12/1/1904  
P. J. B.

Addendum to the "Manual of Instructions to Officers of the Political  
Department of the Government of India".

No 63

Pages 68-69

For paragraph 55 substitute the following —

55 In supersession of previous instructions so far as they relate to the acquisition of non residential property by Ruling Princes and Chiefs, their near relatives or the notables of their States the following principles have been laid down by the Government of India on the subject —

*Cf Foreign and Political Department Resolution No F 248 R/32, dated the 22nd September 1933*

1 In view of the special position of Ruling Princes and Chiefs, the acquisition by them or their heirs apparent of non residential property in British India should be subject to the following terms and conditions —

In this Resolution (a) "non residential property" means any immovable property or interest in immovable property, which is not required for the residence of a Ruling Prince or Chief or his heir apparent

(b) "The Local Government concerned" means the Local Government within whose jurisdiction the property is situate

2 (1) A Ruling Prince or Chief or the heir apparent of such Ruling Prince or Chief may acquire non residential property in British India either in his own name or in the name of any other person only with the consent of the Government of India or the Local Government concerned. Such consent should ordinarily be obtained before the acquisition, but when this course is impracticable the consent should be obtained within a reasonable time after the acquisition

(2) A Ruling Prince or Chief or the heir apparent of such Ruling Prince or Chief desiring to transfer by way of mortgage any such property in British India should obtain the previous consent of the Government of India or the Local Government concerned

3 (1) Notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, a Ruling Prince or Chief may acquire non residential property in British India,—

(a) for the purpose of providing for his younger sons or relatives other than the heir apparent,

(b) for religious or charitable purposes

An acquisition under this paragraph should be communicated to the Government of India or the Local Government concerned immediately after the completion of the transaction

duties should be made without the further consent of the Government of India

III In cases of emergency there is no objection to provisional appointments being made by Ruling Princes and Chiefs, subject to the subsequent consent of Government, which will be asked for as soon as possible

IV ~~Subject to clause Lahore~~ there is no restriction on the employ

For the existing clause I V substitute

"The consent of the Government of India will not be required in the case of the temporary engagement of professional people, such as barristers, doctors, nurses, etc., on payment of the usual fees, provided that the total period of such engagement whether continuous or non-continuous, does not exceed three months"

The Resident in Mysore

The Agent to the Governor General  
in Central India

The Agent to the Governor General  
Punjab States.

The Agent to the Governor General  
Madras States.

The Resident at Baroda.

The Resident at Gwalior

The Political Officer in Bikaner.

power of sanctioning the employment, in any capacity of persons described in clause I (a) and (b) (read with paragraph 1) in the Indian States under political control subject to the understanding that in each case no sanction is accorded full enquiry be made into the character and antecedents of the person whose service Darbar may propose to engage question of the emoluments to be paid in each case is left unreservedly to the discretion of Darbars and no further sanction is needed for the extension of the period of engagement of any such person.

(File No 161 P of 1929)

sanction is sought to the acquisition of such property, the matter should be referred for the orders of the Govt. of India (or of the Local Govt. in the case of a Ruling Prince or Chief or Notable in political relations with them) desiring to acquire property within the territory\* of that Government). It is the usual practice that when in such cases acquisition is approved the Ruler or Notable becomes subject to the ordinary civil courts in respect of the property.

(The general policy of the Govt. of India in the matter is at present under revision).

56. The employment by Darbars of persons in the service of Government, Cf. For. Dept. Resoln. No. 1938-Est. A., dated 26th Aug. 1913.

Employment by Darbars of Government servants, Government pensioners, and foreigners.

Government pensioners, and Europeans (including

Americans and Australians) and others who are not in the service of Government are governed by the following rules:—

The persons with whose employment in Indian States the Government of India is concerned fall generally into three classes, namely:

- (a) Persons, whether Europeans or Indians, who are in the service of Government.
- (b) Persons, whether Europeans or Indians, who are in receipt of a Government pension.
- (c) All persons (other than Indians or statutory natives of India) who are not in the service

*Addendum to Manual of Instructions to Officers of the Political Department of the Government of India, 1921.*

No 10.

Pages 69 and 71.—To the lists of Political Officers add "The Agent\* to the Governor General, Madras States" after "The Agent to the Governor General, Punjab States". [F. No 61 (1) A of 1924]

\* Foreign and Political Department memorandum No 61 (1) A, dated the 14th April 1926.

duties should be made without the further consent of the Government of India

III In cases of emergency there is no objection to provisional appointments being made by Ruling Princes and Chiefs, subject to the subsequent consent of Government, which will be asked for as soon as possible

IV Subject to clause I above, there is no restriction on the employ the existing clause I. V *substitute*

e consent of the Government of India will not be required in the case of the temporary engagement of professional people, such as barristers, doctors, nurses, etc., on payment of the usual fees, provided that the total period of such engagement, whether continuous or non-continuous, does not exceed three months."

<sup>and also to the Agent General</sup>  
The Resident in Mysore power of sanctioning the employment,  
The Agent to the Governor General  
No. 61

5 In clause 2 for the words "I (a) and (d)" read "I (a) and (e)".

Pages 69-72 (Para 50-51) -

To the list of Political Officers add "The Agent to the Governor General for the Gujerat States and " before the words "The Resident Baroda", and also add at the end of the list, i.e. after "the Political Officer in Siklum", the following -

"The Agent to the Governor General Eastern States

and the Agent to the Governor General Western States and the

sanction is sought to the acquisition of such property, the matter should be referred for the orders of the Govt of India (or of the Local Govt. in the case of a Ruling Prince or Chief or Notable in political relations with them desiring to acquire property within the territory of that Government) It is the usual practice that when in such cases acquisition is approved the Ruler or Notable becomes subject to the ordinary civil courts in respect of the property

(The general policy of the Govt of India in the matter is at present under revision)

56 The employment by Darbars of persons in the service of Government, Government pensioners, and Europeans (including Americans and Australians) and others who are not in the service of Government are governed by the following rules —

The persons with whose employment in Indian States the Government of India is concerned fall generally into three classes, namely

- (a) Persons, whether Europeans or Indians, who are in the service of Government
- (b) Persons whether Europeans or Indians, who are in receipt of a Government pension
- (c) All persons (other than Indians or statutory natives of India) who are not in the service of Government

The employment by Darbars of persons who are the service of Government is regulated by the

rules contained in Chapter XII of the Fundamental Rules, and Appendix I of the Supplementary Rules. The Local Administrations and Political Officers named on the margin may arrange such transfers in consultation with the Local Government concerned, but in cases in which, under the rules referred to, the

For Dept.  
Resoln. No 1938  
Est A., dated 26th  
Aug 1913

For and Pol.  
Dept letter No  
3345 Est B, dated  
1st Dec 1921

\*This does not apply in the case of Simla. Any question of the chase of property by a Prince or Chief in Simla should be referred the orders of the Govt of India.

sanction of the Government of India is required, applications should, after the preliminary details have been arranged, be submitted by the Local Administration or Political Officer concerned, to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department. When an officer's transfer to Foreign Service for a stated term has been sanctioned by the Government of India, any extension of such employment may be sanctioned by the Local Government under whose orders he served prior to his transfer, without further reference to the Government of India, provided that no change is made in the conditions of his employment which would otherwise require the sanction of the Government of India.

No officer lent on Foreign Service conditions to an Indian State will be allowed to retire voluntarily from the British service on pension while remaining in the service of the Indian State.

As regards the employment by Darbars of persons who are in receipt of Government pensions —

- (i) The previous sanction of the Governor-General in Council must be obtained in any case in which the Darbar of an Indian State proposes to employ, for any stated period after his retirement from the service of Government, any member of the Indian Civil Service, or any person who has held an appointment usually reserved for members of the Indian Civil Service. If on the expiry of the stated term it is desired to retain the services

Page 70 — Insert the word "previous" before the word "sanction" incurring in the penultimate line of paragraph 56 (i)

- (ii) The employment of Europeans and Indians, who are in receipt of pensions from Government and who do not fall within class (i) described above, is governed by the rules which obtain in the case of Europeans who are not in the service of Government (cf. following paragraph); but the enquiry prescribed in that paragraph may be dispensed with if not considered necessary, and no sanction is





question of the emoluments to be given in such cases is left unreservedly to the discretion of Darbars, and no further sanction is needed for the extension of the period of engagement of any such person, provided that no change is made in the nature of his employment.

This regulation applies also to the employment of such persons in Indian States by Companies in which the Darbar concerned is interested.

Cf. For Dept  
Cir. No 1255 I B,  
dated 26th March  
1906, and No 4226  
LB, dated 2nd  
Dec 1908

57. Heads of British Departments and British Inspecting Officers are not authorised to tour in a public capacity in State territory or to criticise officially the administrative arrangements found therein, except with the authority of the head of the Local Administration, which should be granted only with the special permission of the Darbar concerned or at their express invitation. In all such cases the greatest care should be exercised in ascertaining that the proposal is not in any way distasteful to the Darbars.

The foregoing rules do not apply to tours or visits undertaken in connection with the business of an Imperial Department which, as such, has establishments of its own within the boundaries of an Indian State. Nor does it apply to—

- (a) Any visits whatever the object, occasioned by some emergency when the delay involved by a reference to the Local Administration would be to the public inconvenience or disadvantage;
- (b) Visits connected with criminal investigations.

In such instances, it is sufficient if the previous approval of the Political Officer attached to the State is obtained.

## CHAPTER VII

### Extradition.

48 In all cases of extradition from British India to State territory, Political Officers should be guided by the Extradition Act, 1903, and the Rules framed thereunder. The Act and Rules contain provisions for giving effect to extradition treaties where these exist.

59 The following are the rules made by the Governor General in Council in exercise of the powers conferred by the Indian (Foreign Jurisdiction) Order in Council, 1902, and by section 22 of the Indian Extradition Act, 1903 (XV of 1903) —

For Dept Notfn.  
No 1862 I A,  
dated 13th May  
1904 No 3472 I C,  
dated 28th Aug  
1908

(1) The Political Agent shall not issue a warrant under section 7 of the Indian Extradition Act 1903 (hereinafter referred to as "the said Act") in any case which is provided for by Treaty if the State concerned has expressly stated that it desires to abide by the procedure of the Treaty, nor in any case in which a requisition for surrender has been made by, or on behalf of, the State under section 9 of the said Act.

(2) The Political Agent shall not issue a warrant under section 7 of the said Act except on a request preferred to him in writing either by, or by the authority of, the person for the time being administering the Executive Government of the State for which he is a Political Agent, or by any Court within such State which has been specified in this behalf by the Governor General in Council, or by the Governor of Madras or Bombay in Council, as the case may be, by notification in the official "Gazette."

If the accused person is a British subject, the Political Agent shall, before issuing a warrant under section 7 of the said Act,

consider whether he ought not to certify the case as one suitable for trial in British India, and he shall, instead of issuing such a warrant, so certify the case, if he is satisfied that the interests of justice and the convenience of witnesses can be better served by the trial being held in British India

C/ For Dept  
Notifn. No 823 D,  
dated 25th March  
1913

- (4) The Political Agent shall, in all cases before issuing a warrant under section 7 of the said Act, satisfy himself by preliminary enquiry that there is a *prima facie* case against the accused person
  - (5) The Political Agent shall, before issuing a warrant under section 7 of the said Act, decide whether the warrant shall provide for the delivery of the accused persons—
    - (a) To the Political Agent or to a British officer subordinate to the Political Agent with a view to his trial by the Political Agent, or
    - (b) To an authority of the State with a view to his trial by the State Courts
- Before coming to a decision the Political Agent shall take the following matters into consideration —
- (i) The nature of the offence charged,
  - (ii) The delay and trouble involved in bringing the accused person before himself,
  - (iii) The judicial qualifications of the Courts of the State,
  - (iv) Whether the accused person is a British subject or not and if he is a British (other than European British) subject whether the Courts of the State either by custom or by recognition, try such British subjects surrendered to them, and
  - (v) Whether the Courts of the State have, by custom or by recognition, power to inflict the punishment which may be inflicted under the Indian Penal Code for an

offence similar to that with which the accused person is charged

- (6) Notwithstanding anything in rule 5, the Political Agent shall make the warrant provide for the delivery of the accused persons to himself (or to an officer subordinate to himself), or to an authority of the State concerned, as the case may be, if he is generally or specially instructed by the Governor General in Council to try an accused person himself or to make him over for trial to the proper Court of such State
- (7) In the case of an accused person made over for trial to the Court of the State the Political Agent shall satisfy himself that the accused receives a fair trial, and that the punishment inflicted on conviction is not excessive or barbarous, and, if he is not so satisfied, he shall demand the restoration of the prisoner to his custody, pending the orders of the Governor General in Council
- (8) Accused persons arrested in British India on warrants issued under section 7 or section 9 of the said Act shall be treated as far as possible in the same way as persons under trial in British India
- (9) A person sentenced to imprisonment by a Political Agent shall, if a British subject, be conveyed to the most convenient prison under British administration, and shall there be dealt with as though he had been sentenced under the local law,

Provided always that this rule shall not be construed so as to give such person any right of appeal other than that allowed by the rules for the time being in force for regulating appeals from the decisions of the Political Agent

(10) Nothing in these rules shall be held to apply to areas in Indian States under British jurisdiction, in which the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898 (Act V of 1898), is in force

60 While section 7 of the Indian Extradition Act authorises a Political Agent to issue his warrant only in respect of an offence described in the First Schedule to the Act there is no such limitation to proceedings under section 9 of the Act. When a Darbar makes an application for the surrender of a criminal, it does not necessarily distinguish between an application for the issue of a warrant under section 7 and for surrender under section 9 of the Act. Action under the latter section should not be taken unless it is specially pressed for. Accordingly, when the application is for the surrender of a person accused of a non extradition offence, the Political Officer receiving the requisition should first point out that the issue of a warrant under section 7 of the Act is impracticable. Should the Darbar notwithstanding express a desire to proceed by way of section 9, the Political Agent should forward the requisition for the orders of the Local Government having jurisdiction over the place where the offender is supposed to be, or in special cases, if the Darbar so desire, for the orders of the Government of India. In order to assist the Government concerned in arriving at a decision he should further submit with the requisition a report on the circumstances of the case and his own recommendation as to whether the Darbar's request should be granted or refused.

61 Under section 51 (seventhly) of the Code of Criminal Procedure any Police Officer may arrest without warrant any person who has been concerned in, or against whom a reasonable complaint has been made or credible information has been received or a reasonable suspicion exists of his having been concerned in, any act committed at any place out of British India which,

Arrest of aliening offenders in British India in advance of proceedings under Act XV of 1903

C/ For Dept  
C/ No 2329  
2330 LC. dated  
22nd June 1907

Application by Indian States for  
surrender in case of non-scheduled  
offences

if committed in British India, would have been punishable as an offence, and for which he is, under any law relating to extradition or under the Fugitive Offenders Act, 1881, or otherwise, liable to be apprehended or detained in custody in British India

It is open to Political Officers at their discretion to take steps by telegraph or otherwise to secure the arrest of offenders under these powers in advance of the issue of a formal warrant under section 7 of the Indian Extradition Act, 1903

## 62 The Indian Extradition Act and the Rules thereunder have, as such,

Extradition from State territory to British India      no application to extradition from State territory.

But subject to exceptions based on local customs, applications to a Darbar for extradition should ordinarily be restricted to, and may ordinarily include, cases in which the alleged offence is one constituting an extradition offence under treaty with the State concerned or within the meaning of the British Indian Act, though in special cases a Political Officer, when moved thereto, may at his discretion request extradition for any other offence in the same way as it is open to a Darbar to do so under section 9 of the British Indian Act in the converse case

It should not be forgotten in the case of States having extradition treaties, that though neither party to a treaty may do less than is enjoined thereby, either party may do more. The Schedule to the Indian Extradition Act is more extended than that annexed to most of the extradition treaties with Darbars and thus places the Political Agent in a position to procure for a Darbar extradition from British India in respect of offences not included in the treaty with the particular Darbar. Where a Darbar avails itself of the extended facilities thus provided by the British Indian Act, there is no need for hesitation in forwarding to it applications for extradition in respect of any offence included in the Schedule to the Act though it may not appear in that annexed to the treaty

*Cf* For Dept  
letter to the Agent  
to the Govr Genl  
in Central India,  
No 3087 I, dated  
9th Sept 1885, and  
For Dept Cir to  
other Local Admin  
istrations, No  
2332 I, dated 11th  
June 1889

*Cf* For Dept  
Cir No 3323  
I A dated 2nd  
Sept 1901

63. The offence of desertion from the Imperial Army is one in respect of which application for surrender should be made in all cases

64 The fact that an accused person is undergoing a sentence of imprisonment in State territory need not necessarily constitute an objection to application for his surrender by the Darbar, should the public interest appear to justify it and if there are no political difficulties involved In deciding whether an application should or should not be made for surrender in such cases Political Officers should be guided by the particular circumstances, regard being had to the nature of the offence for which the offender is undergoing imprisonment in the Indian State, the nature of the offence for which surrender is sought, and the probability or otherwise of his being convicted for such offence

65 When a Political Officer receives from a proper authority in British India a requisition for the extradition of an alleged offender supposed to have taken refuge in State territory, he should first see that the requisition is accompanied by *prima facie* evidence recorded on oath by a Magistrate and that the alleged offence is one for which extradition may properly be asked, having regard to the principles stated in the preceding paragraphs If in his opinion both these conditions are satisfied, he should transmit the application and its accompaniments to the Darbar If he finds that the *prima facie* evidence has been omitted or has not been recorded in due form or that the offence is one for which it is not incumbent on the Darbar under treaty or otherwise to grant extradition and in respect of which

it would be unadvisable to request surrender as a matter of comity, then he should return the requisition to the authority in British India with a statement of his reasons for non-compliance.

66. When a Political Officer receives from a proper authority in British India a mere application for arrest accom-

Application for arrest prior to formal application for extradition

panied by a statement of the information on which the request is made, the request should ordinarily be transmitted to the Darbar, the British Indian

the event of undue delay in the arrival of such formal application, Political Officers should bear in mind that the ordinary limit of detention in similar cases in British India is two months [vide section 10 (3) of the Indian Extradition Act, 1903].

67. In some cases special arrangements have been made to regulate interstate extradition. Where

Interstate extradition

no such arrangement exists all that one Darbar can reasonably demand from another and all that the Paramount Power can be expected to assist in obtaining, is such co-operation as may be consistent with the principles of comity applied with due regard to the particular circumstances of the two States concerned. Applications for interstate extradition should ordinarily be accompanied by *prima facie* evidence of the offence charged, whether the accused be a subject of the State asking extradition or not.

Cf. For. Dept. letter to Agent to the Govr. Genl. in Central India, No. 324-I, dated 9th Feb 1883

68. As regards the part which Political Officers should take in negotiations for interstate extradition, no absolute rule

Attitude of Political Officers in regard to interstate extradition

can be laid down. But ordinarily Political Officers when transmitting such applications for extradition should observe a neutral attitude and should be careful not to carry intervention further than is



really necessary. As a general rule, they should refrain from certifying a suspected offender to be *primâ facie* guilty, and should merely transmit a statement of the case with the application for surrender after seeing that there is nothing repugnant to justice or public policy in the application. Cases may occur in which a Political Officer at his discretion may give his *imprimatur* to an application for extradition, but any reasonable request for further information by the State from which extradition is demanded should invariably be supported.

## CHAPTER VIII.

## Certain matters affecting the administration of justice.

69 All European British subjects are liable to  
Jurisdiction over European British subjects in State territory Courts of British India for offences against British Indian law committed by them in Indian States and the exercise of criminal jurisdiction over such persons by Indian States is subject to the control of the Government of India

70 Europeans and Americans not being British  
Jurisdiction over Europeans and Americans in State territory subjects are in a different position from European British subjects in that they are not liable to the Courts of British India for offences committed in Indian State territory. But the exercise of criminal jurisdiction over such persons by Indian States is none the less subject to the control of the Government of India. Except in cases which can properly be disposed of under arrangements already approved, the orders of the Government of India should be taken in each case as to the procedure proposed

71 By the law of British India all Indian subjects of His Majesty, and  
Jurisdiction over Indian British subjects in State territory all servants of the King, whether British subjects or not, are amenable to British Indian jurisdiction for crime committed in the territories of an Indian State. The extent to which this jurisdiction should be exercised must depend on treaties, engagements, local practice, the conditions of each State, and the circumstances of each case. Where jurisdiction is left with the Darhmr Courts, there is a right of representation to the Political Agent, who should not however interfere save in special circumstances

72 The following rules relate to jurisdiction by  
Jurisdiction over Indian officers and soldiers of the Indian Army in State territory Indian States over Indian officers and soldiers of the Indian Army

Of For Dept  
Cir Nos 2125 2126-  
I, dated 26th May  
1892

Letter to Resi  
dent at Hyderabad  
No 1955 I dated  
9th June 1894

Cir No 3357 I  
A, dated 9th Sept  
1904

No 3417 I B  
dated 16th Aug  
1906

Letter to Resi  
dent at Hyderabad  
No 1110 I B,  
dated 23rd March  
1907

Except where further jurisdiction may be specially conceded, the exercise of criminal jurisdiction by the Courts of Indian States over Indian officers and soldiers of the Indian Army is limited to the case of such an officer or soldier who, while on leave in the State, commits an offence which renders him subject to arrest or who, while on leave in the State, is arrested for an offence committed by him in the State on some previous occasion whether during leave or otherwise, provided that it be not one which was committed while on duty and in respect of which he has been tried and either acquitted or punished by the British authorities

An Indian officer or soldier of the Indian Army who, otherwise than while on leave, commits any kind of offence within the territories of an Indian State is not amenable to the jurisdiction of the State Courts except with the consent of the Government of India

When, however, such an officer or soldier while not on leave, commits within an Indian State an offence in respect of which he is liable by the law of the State to arrest, he may be arrested by State authority, provided that the circumstances are not such as to allow of immediate arrest by the military authorities. But the offender in such case should be handed over forthwith to the nearest military authority

F and P Dept  
letter to the A G  
G, Punjab States,  
No 2522 934 Int  
dated 13th Dec  
1922

The rule applies to all soldiers of the Indian Army, whether they are or are not British Indian subjects

Should the Political Officer for the State consider it desirable, for any special reason, that the offender should be tried by the Darbar Courts, he may request the military authorities either to deliver the accused to the Darbar for trial or to postpone proceedings pending a reference to the Governor General in Council. The military authorities, on receiving such a request should either deliver over the offender or forthwith refer the question as to the Court before which the proceedings are to be instituted for the decision of the Governor-General in Council

In order to promote the ends of justice and to meet the convenience of Darbar officials or subjects whose attendance may be necessary at the trial of an Indian officer or soldier of the Indian Army who may have committed an offence within the territories of an Indian State, the military authorities will arrange that in such cases, whenever the exigencies of military service permit, the offender shall be tried at the cantonment nearest to the place where the offence was committed

73 In order that the military authorities may have early and accurate information of criminal proceedings taken in Indian States against Indian officers, Indian soldiers, and enrolled and attested followers of His Majesty's Army, arrangements should be made, whenever any one of the above is arrested under the orders of any Court of an Indian State, to secure the supply of prompt information to the military authorities. A further report should follow in the event of such arrest resulting in imprisonment

*Criminal proceedings against enrolled and attested followers of His Majesty's Army* *C/ For Dept. Cir No 1779-L.A., dated 28th June 1898* *For Dep Cir. No 681 L.B., dated 7th April 1910*

74 No provision of law exists by which the attendance of British subjects can be enforced for the purpose of giving evidence before a Darbar Court. If the evidence of such persons is wanted by any such Court, they may be invited to attend at the time and place fixed, but if they fail to do so, the only course left is for the Court to get their evidence taken on commission. As regards the issue of commissions in civil cases, reference should be made to Part III of the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908, in respect of commissions issued by Criminal Courts outside British India, reference should be made to section 21 of the Indian Extradition Act, 1903

75 For the converse case of commissions issued by Courts in British India for the examination of witnesses in Indian State

*Commissions issued by Courts in British India for examination of witnesses in State territory*

territory reference should be made to the Code of Civil Procedure 1908, Order XXVI, and to Chapter XL of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898

Cf Fo Dept  
Cir No 26 IA  
dated 3rd Jan  
1902

In executing commissions received under section 503 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898, Political officers should be careful to observe the provisions of the law strictly and should note *in cr alia* that though the law authorises delegation to a subordinate officer invested with powers not less than those exercised by a Magistrate of the first class in British India there is no authority for making over the commission for execution by a Magistrate subordinate to a Durbar secondly that the evidence should be recorded in the manner prescribed by Chapter XXV of the Code of Criminal Procedure 1898 for the hearing of warrant cases

76 Section 44 of the Code of Civil Procedure 1908, provides for the execution in British India of the decrees of certain Civil or Revenue Courts situate in the territories of an Indian State, as if they had been passed by the Courts of British India

Where Courts of Indian States are notified under this section it is the practice for the State concerned to reciprocate in the execution of decrees of British Courts

Where a decree has been passed by an Indian State Court not notified under section 44 of the Code, it is open to the decree holder to seek a fresh decree in a British Court on the basis of the decree of the Indian State Court Reference may be made in this connection to sections 13 and 14 of the Code of Civil Procedure 1908 Conversely, in any case in which an Indian State Court is not prepared to execute a British Indian decree as such, it is open to the holder of such a decree to seek a fresh decree in the Indian State Court on the basis of the British Indian decree

Save in very exceptional circumstances Political Officers should not lend their official support in any way to such applications

77 Permission to sue a Ruling Prince or Chief in the Courts of British India can only be given under

Suits against Ruling Princes and Chiefs.

the conditions stated in section 86 of the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908. Save only in very exceptional circumstances, Political Officers should decline to make representations to a Darbar on behalf of any person having a pecuniary claim against a Ruling Prince or Chief.

78 The Code of Civil Procedure makes provision in Order V for the service in State territory of summonses issued by Civil Courts in British India. service in certain cases in Indian States of summonses issued by Civil Courts in British India

79 By sections 15 and 18 of the Prisoners Act 1900, officers in charge of prisons outside the Presidency towns are authorised to give effect to certain sentences passed by certain specified Courts or tribunals in the territories of Indian States.

80 Subject to such special exceptions as may be authorised by the Government of India on the ground of the poverty of a particular State or for other sufficient cause, when a prisoner is convicted by a British officer, or by a Court of which a British officer is one of the presiding Judges, of an offence or offences committed within the jurisdiction of an Indian State the charge for his maintenance if he is sentenced to imprisonment and undergoes such sentence in a British gaol, shall be borne by the State in which the offence was committed.

*Cf* For Dept  
Resoln No 3384 I  
dated 10th Oct  
1890

Cost of maintenance in British gaols of certain prisoners from State territory

*Exception*—No claim will be made upon an Indian State for the maintenance of a prisoner convicted of an offence or offences within its jurisdiction, when such prisoner is a British subject for whose trial in British territory a Political Officer has given a certificate under section 188 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898 or is a Government servant who has committed an offence in respect of his duties as such and in his official capacity.

*Note*—When a concurrent sentence is passed for two or more offences committed within the jurisdic

tion of different Indian States, the liability for the prisoner's maintenance will ordinarily rest with that State within whose jurisdiction the first in date of such offences was committed. But it will be within the discretion of the Court passing the sentence in any particular case, for special and sufficient cause to be recorded in writing, to charge the whole or any part of the cost of the prisoner's maintenance to any State within whose jurisdiction an offence other than the first offence of which he has been convicted, has been committed.

When a prisoner is separately sentenced for two or more offences committed within the jurisdiction of different Indian States, the liability for his maintenance will follow the ordinary rules.

Home Dept Cir  
ular No. 182, dated  
27th May 1918, and  
For. & Pol Dept  
circular endt No  
1175 Est A., dated  
1st June 1918

81 The following instructions are for the guidance of medical officers —  
(Giving of professional opinion or evidence in court by medical officers)

(i) If a medical officer in Government employ is approached by a private party with a view to giving expert evidence in a case in which he has not been professionally engaged, he shall, if it be a matter that is, or is likely to be, in issue in criminal proceedings, or if it be a civil suit to which Government is a party, refuse to give any opinion, and shall confine himself to informing the private party that he will be prepared to give evidence provided that a summons is sent to him from the court concerned.

(ii) If in the circumstances contemplated by sub-paragraph (i) he receives a summons to attend a court he shall, without delay, intimate the fact to the principal local medical authority, or where he himself occupies that position, to the local political authority.

(iii) If he gives expert evidence in any criminal case or in any civil suit in which Government is interested, and in which he has not been summoned at the instance of the Crown, he shall report the fact to the officer mentioned in clause (ii) above and furnish him with a statement of all fees and expenses and all other remuneration which he has received in respect of the matter, including therein all fees paid for a preliminary opinion.

## CHAPTER IX.

## The Armed Forces of Indian States.

82 The Government of India require an annual <sup>C/ For Dept</sup> return to be submitted by <sup>Cir No 119 P,</sup> <sup>dated 15th Jan</sup> the 15th February of each <sup>1878</sup> year showing the military

Returns of armed forces of Indian States

forces of each Indian State in the form given in Ap- <sup>No 3030 I,</sup> <sup>dated 26th July</sup> pendix V. The figures in this return should be tabu- <sup>1886</sup>

lated by Political Officers on the basis of information <sup>No 2401 I dat</sup> <sup>ed 14th July</sup> which it is the practice for Darbars to supply, and <sup>1893</sup>

Political Officers should report, as far as from their <sup>No 369 I dated</sup> <sup>25th Jan 1896</sup> own observation they are able to do so, upon the value

of the troops entered in the returns (other than the <sup>No 3201 I A,</sup> <sup>dated 29th Aug</sup> troops shown in the Indian State Forces Army List) <sup>1904</sup>

and the nature and condition of their arms and equip- <sup>No 114 I A,</sup> <sup>dated 9th Jan</sup> ment <sup>1905</sup>

<sup>No 3665 I A</sup> <sup>dated 8th Sept</sup>

<sup>No 873 872 I</sup> <sup>dated 31st May</sup> <sup>1923</sup>

In classifying guns as serviceable or unservice-  
able for the purposes of this return, the criterion  
should be whether or not they are capable of firing shot

The return should be submitted through the usual  
channel and a copy of it should be forwarded direct  
to the Chief of the Staff at the same time as the origi-  
nal is sent to the Foreign and Political Department

83 Ordnance stores required by Indian States <sup>\* C/ For Dept</sup> <sup>Cir Nos 2105 2107</sup> should be obtained\* <sup>IC dated 8th</sup>

Supply of ordnance stores to <sup>June 1907</sup> Indian States <sup>For & Pol Dept</sup>

of India and such stores <sup>Cir No 1403 I,</sup> <sup>dated 8th Apl 1924</sup> procured in this way are exempted from customs

dues Any request to obtain such stores otherwise <sup>C/ For Dept</sup> <sup>Cir No 3692 I A,</sup> <sup>dated 11th Sept</sup> should be referred for the orders of the Government of <sup>1905</sup> India

Arms of precision or rapid fire are not ordina- <sup>For & Pol Dept</sup> <sup>Cir No 42-44</sup> rily supplied to the military forces of Indian States <sup>IB dated 5th</sup> <sup>Jan. 1921</sup> except when they have been reorganised in accord-

ance with the scheme sanctioned in January 1921 <sup>For & Pol Dept</sup> <sup>Cir No 1034-104</sup>

The armament of the police of Indian States with <sup>Int. dated 8th</sup> <sup>May 22</sup> 303 single loading rifles is permitted on a scale which

is fixed on the merits of each case In most States the  
police are armed with smooth bore weapons



For & Pol Dept  
Cir No 691-104  
I, dated 30th April  
1923

The return to arsenal of old arms which are of little or no effective value is not ordinarily required. When applications for the re armament of the irregular forces and police with 303 rifles or other weapons are forwarded, the types of arms in the possession of the State and the date of their purchase or supply should be reported to enable a decision to be arrived at as to whether the return to arsenal by the State of a corresponding number of old weapons will be necessary.

Army Dept  
letter to the Chief of  
the Genl Staff No  
13677 I (C G S—  
M O I) dated  
18th September  
1922

States are allowed the scrap value for all old guns (ordnance), whether originally supplied by Government or for new scrap value when issued.

For Dept  
Cir No 3583 I B,  
dated 5th Sept  
1905

Indents for ammunition required by Indian States for 303 single loading rifles, smooth bore and muzzle

For & Pol Cir  
No 1031-114 Int  
dated 5th May  
1922

loading rifled arms and pistols may be forwarded by Political Officers direct to the arsenal, which serves the military station nearest to the point at which the

For Dept Cir  
letter No 4976  
IA dated the  
17th Dec 1906

ammunition is required, subject in the case of ball ammunition to a limit of forty rounds per annum for each small arm, and of thirty rounds for each

For Dept Cir  
No 2089 I A  
dated the 26th  
Oct 1910

pistol per annum, and without limit in the case of buckshot and blank ammunition. The same procedure also holds in respect of blank ammunition for smooth bore cannon.

For and Pol  
Dept Cir No  
2334 I B dated  
the 26th July  
1918

For and Pol  
Dept Cir No  
2235 2236 I B  
dated the 26th  
April 1919

The Political Officer before forwarding the indent should satisfy himself that the blank ammunition to be replaced has been actually or nearly expended.

For Dept  
Cir No 1705 I A  
dated 24th Aug  
1910

The fresh supply of ball ammunition for small arms is conditional on the return to the arsenal of an equal number of fired cases, but this condition

may be relaxed at the outset by Political Officers on the understanding that when the system has become generally understood the rule will only be relaxed in special cases.

For. & Pol. Cir.  
No. 1034-104.  
Int., dated 8th May  
1922.

84. The authority for the issue of small arms to an Indian State is sufficient authority for their repair, on payment, either—

Repair of arms of Indian States

Army. Dept. No. 970-D., dated 16th April 1910.

(a) By recall to the arsenal for repair and replacement of all unserviceable or lost components, or

(b) If the repair is undertaken by the State itself, by the issue of components as necessary to replace unserviceable or damaged parts.

In the case of the latter the more important of the unserviceable components should be returned to the arsenal and the issue of components in replacement of unserviceable, lost or damaged ones should be made on indents submitted through the Political Agent.

85. All applications for arms, ammunition and ordnance stores for Indian States should state the degree of urgency, the address of the consignee, the route to be adopted, and whether they should be despatched by passenger or goods train. Similar information should also be included in all demands preferred to Arsenal direct.

Details to be supplied when applying for arms, ammunition and ordnance stores for Indian States

Cf. For. Dept. Cir. letter No. 818-I.A., dated 25th April 1911. No. D-2304-I, dated 6th December 1923.

86. Annual returns are required by the Government of India of arms and ammunition imported into Indian States under licenses issued during the year whether by Political Officers or by any other competent authority. The return should be made in the form given in Appendix IV and

Returns of arms and ammunition exported into State territories.

Cf. For. Dept. Cir. No. 3762-I., dated 6th Nov. 1885. No. 148-I., dated 14th Jan. 1886. No. 3501-I., dated 28th Sept. 1886.

No. 505-I., dated 6th Sept. 1889.  
No. 242-I., dated 18th Jan. 1892.  
No. 3635-I.A., dated 12th July

1897  
No 39 21 A  
dated 6th Sept  
1900  
Nos 1711 1757  
I.A. dated 12th  
May 1905  
No  
dated  
1905

should show arms and ammunition of all kinds including those supplied from Government arsenals, distinguishing wherever possible between consignments intended for the Ruling Prince or Chief and other exports. It should be prepared for the year ending 31st March.

87 In respect of all transactions involving the importation of arms and ammunition, or the machinery for their manufacture into British India or their exportation thence into an Indian State, it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the law of British India on the subject as contained in the Indian Arms Act, 1878, and the rules issued thereunder. The latter are from time to time published in consolidated form as amended up to date. Copies of this publication may be had on application to the Superintendent of Government Printing, India, Calcutta.

For the law applicable to British administered areas in Indian States, reference should be made to the volumes of British Enactments in force in Indian States.

Cf For Dept 22 Feb 1900 38 ~~the export of~~

Page 61 For paragraph 88 substitute the following

88 Licences for the export of arms and ammunition into Indian States

or certificates of consent to the issue of such licence should not be issued by

Political Officer for persons other than those mentioned in the provisions to Rule 39(1) of the Indian Arms Rules 1924 unless with the general or special concurrence of the Darbars concerned. This rule is not however intended to interfere with any special local procedure that may be in force in any State.

Cf For Dept of control over transactions in arms has made the ends. No 730 G, precaution unnecessary dated 18th April 1910, forwarding C and I Dept. letter

No 2609 2613 G. Refund or remission of differential duty on arms in certain cases 89 The provisions to Schedule II of the Indian Tariff Act, 1894 (VIII of 1894), provide for a refund or remission, as the

310 Dept  
No 664  
919-5-23

case may be, of the differential duty on arms imported, or purchased retail from the importer, in reasonable quantities for his own private use "by any person lawfully entitled to possess the same". Applications for the refund of differential duty on arms (other than military arms) sold or presented to persons residing out of British India are dealt with by the Collector of Customs at the port of importation subject to the conditions stated below, viz —

- (a) In the case of arms purchased by or on behalf of Ruling Princes and Chiefs and others non British subjects residing out of British India a refund of differential duty may be granted provided (i) the application for the refund claimed is accompanied by a courtesy certificate granted by the Political Officer or other local authority concerned, according as the refund is recommended on political or other grounds, (ii) the arms purchased are in reasonable quantity, and (iii) the arms are for the personal use of the purchaser or the individual for whom the purchase is made

- (b) Refunds of differential duty may also be granted on arms purchased by or on behalf of natural born or naturalized subjects of His Majesty resident in Indian States, Foreign Settlements, tribal or administered areas and States bordering on the Indian Frontier, who would in British India, be lawfully entitled to possess arms, provided always that the arms are intended for the personal use of the purchaser or of another British subject who, in British India, would be lawfully entitled to possess arms. If the purchaser or the person for whom the purchase is made is a European and no doubt exists as to his identity, no courtesy certificate is required. In all other cases, i.e., those where the pur-

chaser or the person for whom the purchase is made is either a European whose identity is at all doubtful, or a non European, a reference should be made to, and no refund granted except on the recommendation of, the local Political authority

- (c) All cases which do not fall within the scope of the instructions in (a) and (b) above, but in which the grant of a refund of differential duty is recommended for any special reasons; should be submitted for the orders of the Government of India in the Commerce and Industry Department through the Local Government or Local Administration concerned

As regards the courtesy certificates referred to in (a) and (b) above, Political Officers to whom applications for such certificates may be made should be careful not to grant certificates except in cases which are covered by the above orders. The ground on which a refund is recommended (i.e., either that the purchaser of the arms is a British subject who would be entitled to possess the arms in British India or that he is a Ruling Prince or Chief or Notable to whom it is desirable that the concession should be made as a matter of courtesy) should be entered in the certificate and the certificate should also indicate whether the weapons specified in it are for the personal use of the purchaser or for other purpose

Desp to Secy of State No 6<sup>o</sup> Intl dated 24th June 1920 90 Any proposal to make a material change in the numerical strength or armament of Indian State Forces reorganised under the new scheme should be reported through the usual channel to the Government of India

91 The following rules have been prescribed to regulate the relations of Military Advisers with the Darbars of Indian States and with the political authorities

Relations of Military Advisers of Indian State Forces with Darbars and political authorities

Military Advisers are not permitted to command the troops of Indian States but only to instruct and supervise. They are not ordinarily allowed to reside permanently in any single State.

The should never lose sight of the fact that the State Forces belong to the Indian States, and that the best results are likely to be attained when the Ruling Princes and Chiefs exercise a real authority over them, utilise them in every possible way within their States and take a direct interest and pride in them. They should further bear in mind that it is to the Ruling Prince or Chief that the troops and subjects of each State should look for appointments and promotions, and that where the custom of an Indian State leads to special consideration of family considerations and social position, the moral influence of men selected on such grounds may be expected to counterbalance a want of professional knowledge.

Of For Dept  
Resoln No 3197  
I, dated 10th  
Aug 1889

For Dept letter  
to A G G, Raj  
putana, No 2045 I  
dated 19th June  
1890

For Dept letters  
to A G G, Central  
India and to Resi-  
dent in Mysore,  
Nos 2499 2500,  
dated 29th July  
1890

For Dept letter  
to I G, I S  
Troops No 46 I B,  
dated 6th Jan  
1897

They should be scrupulously careful to act in all matters in communication and accord with the Local Governments and political authorities.

They should not write direct to a Darbar to give advice. If they wish to urge any point which can not be dealt with by means of a verbal communication, the matter should be referred to the political authorities. This prohibition does not, however, preclude Military Advisers from sending to the Darbar official concerned memoranda on points of drill, discipline and the like, the reference of which to the political authorities would cause unnecessary delay and rigidity.

All important matters regarding the organisation or movements of Indian State Forces, or regarding any matter affecting any member of the family of a Ruling Prince or Chief who may be serving as an officer in any of the Indian State Forces, should be referred to the political authorities. But matters of purely military detail such as applications for the instruction of classes in British India, applications for the deputation of drill or musketry instructors to Indian States, requisitions for stores for the use of the Indian State Forces may be referred direct

Of For Dept  
Cir No 2563 I,  
dated 23rd June  
1892

to the Military Adviser in Chief or prescribed departmental authority, the political authorities being simultaneously informed of the action taken

For. & Pol. Dept

### No. 34.

Page 94—

The following shall be substituted for paragraph 92 —

92 The units of the Indian State Forces desertion from which is an  
Desertion from Indian State, extradition offence under the first schedule to  
Forces the Indian Extradition Act, 1903, are indicated  
in the notification cited below as amended

Foreign and Political Department Notification, No 405 I, dated the  
20th June 1928

[File No 26 Internal of 1924

No 259 I, dated  
26th May 1924  
No 416 I, dated  
26th August 1924,  
No 450 I, dated  
23rd September  
1924

Cf, For Dept 93 In the case of desertion from the ordinary  
Crs, No 3365 I, Desertion from the ordinary forces of an Indian State  
dated 9th Oct 1890, forces of Indian States it is the rule that in the  
and No 2126 I, event of such a deserter enlisting in British service  
dated 26th May 1892 he is discharged as soon as the fact of his desertion  
is made known

For & Pol. Dept 94 The Government of India do not desire  
Cr letter No 238 Possession of aircraft by Indian to place any obstacle in  
I.B, dated the 13th States the way of the purchase of  
February 1914 aircraft by Ruling Princes and Chiefs or their sub-  
jects, and their previous sanction to such purchase is  
not necessary, but the fact of purchase, together with  
full particulars of the make, size and construction  
of the aircraft (as indicated in Form I prescribed  
under rule 5 of the Indian Airships Act, XVII of  
1911) should be reported for the information of the  
Government of India as it is essential for Govern-  
ment to have full information of the resources of  
the country in this respect

## CHAPTER X.

## Certain matters affecting the Army in India.

95. No Political Officer may require troops to move into an Indian State for the suppression of internal disturbances or other emergency except under the specific authority of the Governor-General in Council, or, where the State is within the political charge of a Local Government or Administration, of that authority. If under very special and urgent circumstances an officer of Government should take upon himself the responsibility of deviating from this rule, immediate report must be made to the Government of India, or, in the case last put, to the Local Government or Administration, if possible, by telegraph. In all cases where Local Governments or Administrations sanction the requisition for troops, or receive a report that an officer of Government has anticipated their sanction, an immediate report of the fact should be made by telegraph to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department. When

*Cf. For. Dept. Cir. No 3152, dated 5th Sept 1894.*

*Requisition by Political Officers for movement of troops into State territory*

*95— (Amendment no. 50)*

The following shall be inserted after paragraph 95 —

95-A. No Political Officer should make a requisition for Provincial Police to quell disturbances in Indian States in direct relations with the Government of India except to meet emergent situations for which no other forces are immediately available. Such requests should, whenever possible, be made through the Government of India and not direct to the Provincial Government concerned. (Cf. of L. F. & P. D. Department letter No F-184-P., dated the 30th March 1901).

*Requisition by Political Officers for Provincial Police to quell disturbances in Indian States in direct relations with the Government of India*

*L. For Dept. Nos. 3165-L., dated 12th Oct 1892.*

intended march of troops through any Indian State, and to furnish them with information as to the probable date of arrival within their respective jurisdictions, the strength of the corps, the proposed halting places, and the intended date of arrival at each camp. Commanding Officers are also directed to request the political authorities to arrange for the deputation of a Darbar official to accompany the troops. It is the duty of Political Officers to whom



these requests are preferred to secure the deputation by the Darhars of competent officials to remain in attendance on the troops until the boundary of the State is crossed. Darbars are expected to facilitate by every means in their power the march of troops through their territories, and in particular to comply with requests for the deputation of Darbar officials to accompany troops on the line of march and to arrange that the local authorities shall adopt proper measures to prevent or punish thefts or similar offences.

Of For Dept  
Cir No 25 I C,  
dated 23th March  
1907

97 The military authorities have instructions that when in considering the question of the acquisition of land for the formation of a new, or the extension of an existing, cantonment or for any other military purpose it is found that any of the land is the property of an Indian State, the fact should at once be reported to Army Headquarters in order that the sanction of the Government of India may be obtained to the proposal being proceeded with. No preliminary action in connection with the consideration of the question should be taken without such authority being first obtained.

98 The regulations relating to game shooting by British soldiers will be found in Army Regulations, India, Volume II. The following are the orders of the Government of India to Civil and Political authorities in connection therewith —

(i) The rules will be periodically notified to the inhabitants of localities in which soldiers are in the habit of shooting.

(ii) When a complaint is made by a villager against members of a shooting party, the District or Political Officer will at once report the matter to the Officer Commanding the men concerned.

(iii) The District or Political Officer will, on

animals and birds

- (iv) The District or Political Officer will impress on zemindars, headmen and police that they must use their endeavours to prevent disputes with, or the molestation of members of a shooting party and that complaints are to be reported to the proper authorities by the villagers, who must not take the law into their own hands.
- (v) When the District or Political Officer receives notice, under paragraph 110, Army Regulations, India, Volume I, of the probable visit of a shooting party, he will at once inform the headmen and village police.
- (vi) Disputes between members of a shooting party and villagers will, if possible, be investigated by a European Magistrate or police officer not below the rank of Superintendent, and such cases will be tried by a District or Joint Magistrate. The Officer Commanding concerned will be informed by the district officer of cases not cognisable by the police, or where prosecution is not undertaken by the civil authorities.

## CHAPTER XI.

## Appointment, Leave, etc., of Political Officers. Use of State Houses, Conveyances, etc.

## 99 Appointments to the Political Department of

## No 15

Pages 98—99 —The following shall be substituted for paragraphs 10 and 102

*\* Rules of procedure to be followed by Gazetted officers serving under the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, when submitting applications for leave or when proceeding on, or returning from, leave out of India*

1 All officers and Administrations corresponding direct with the Foreign and Political Department are addressed twice annually (usually in May and September) with a request to report whether they or any of the officers (Political or Medical) serving under them contemplate applying for leave during the periods of 6 months commencing respectively on the following 1st July and 1st January. Officers should express their intention of applying for leave, and should never be made at short notice except in circumstances of real and unforeseen necessity.

2 When the half yearly returns have been scrutinized and the position considered the Local Administrations, etc., will be informed of the extent to which applications can be favourably considered, and from that date applications should then be submitted by the officers concerned accompanied by a report from the Audit officer as to the applicant's title to the leave application.

3 Every officer proceeding on leave out of India should report his arrival in the United Kingdom and his address while on leave to the High Commissioner for India, London (Supplementary Rule 242).

4 Every effort will be made to ensure that an officer on leave out of India shall be informed through the High Commissioner for India, London, on return from leave in regard to the state of the Indian Empire, or in case of change of Government, the name of the new Government, and the ship on which he is travelling.

Page 99—Add the following paragraph to the Rules of procedure to be followed by Gazetted officers serving under the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department when submitting applications for leave or when proceeding on, or returning from, leave out of India —

"6 In existing circumstances Political officers are not permitted to visit Russia. Any Political officer desiring to visit Turkey should apply for permission to do so either to the Foreign and Political Department before proceeding on leave or to the India Office thereafter."

(File No 260 E/28)

the Secretary of State

102 Every officer on leave out of India should, before his return, communicate direct to the

Cf For Dept  
Cir No 1613 Est  
A, dated 10th June  
1921

Foreign and Political Department (and, in the case of an officer attached to the North-West Frontier Province, also to the Chief Commissioner, North-West Frontier Province) the probable date of his arrival in India, the port at which he proposes to land, and the steamer or if this is not possible line of steamers by which he will travel. This report should reach the Foreign and Political Department at least one clear month before the probable date of the officer's arrival in India.

103 Communications from Government officers regarding their leave, pay, transfer, leave allowances, fund subscriptions and analogous matters are private and not official, and should not, therefore, be sent at the public expense.

104 The loan of a carriage and horses from a State for the conveyance of a Political Officer to the Durbar, on occasions of ceremonial or business visits, is permissible, but such a carriage should never, without special permission from the Government of India, be kept in the Residency or Agency coach house, or used for the private or family purposes of the Political Agent.

Cf For Dept  
letter No 4440  
IA dated 13th  
Nov 1907, to Agent  
to the Gov Genl,  
Rajputana  
Letter No 4496  
IB dated 18th  
Nov 1907  
Cir Nos 4983  
4986 I B, dated  
31st Dec 1907

On his arrival at or departure from his station, its use is also permitted. For the rest, a Political Officer must supply his own wants as befits his means and requirements, whether official or private.

In the event of his going on tour a distinction is drawn between journeys undertaken in the course of his ordinary duties, and those in which a Political Officer accompanies a Ruling Prince or Chief, or travels

long distances in the interests of a State. Some courtesies and conveniences of travel cannot be refused in the latter case, but here, as in other similar exceptions, the extent of the dependence of a Political Officer on a Durbar should be reported to the head of the Administration or Local Government

Of For Dept  
letter No 3685 I  
B, dated 15th  
Sept 1908

105 In certain cases a Political Officer is provided with a fully\* furnished house which is

Houses and furniture  
either the property of Government or has been acquired or leased by Government from the Durbar concerned. In some instances when the grounds are too extensive for a Political Officer to keep up at his own expense a grant is also made to him by Government to enable him to do this. In such cases a Political Officer is required to pay rent for the house, under Article 325 of the Public Works Department Code, subject to a maximum of 10 per cent of his salary and local allowance. Where no furniture is supplied and no assistance is given by Government towards the upkeep of the grounds, the maximum limit of the rent payable is reduced to 5 per cent of the officer's salary and local allowance.

In certain cases, where the Durbar is unwilling to sell or lease its property to Government, a Political Officer is permitted, with the special sanction of the Government of India, to occupy a house belonging to the Durbar rent free, subject to the following rules —

- (a) No expenditure for alterations or additions to the house should be put upon the Durbar, without the prior written consent of Government
- (b) If the Durbar is unwilling to sell or remove the furniture already in the house, it may be allowed to remain, but no renewals or renovations should be made at the cost of the Durbar, without the special sanction of the Government of India

---

\* except as regards linen, crockery, cutlery, cooking utensils and lamps

(c) Wherever possible, such houses are fully\* furnished by Government and Political Officers pay rent for the same, calculated at 8 per cent of the value of the furniture required for personal use only, subject to a maximum of 5 per cent of salary and local allowance

(d) Without the prior consent of the Local Government, Durbar servants should not be utilised for the care of the house or the maintenance of gardens

No Political Officer is allowed, without special permission from the Government of India, to occupy free quarters at the expense of a Durbar in British territory, when such accommodation is considered necessary it is ordinarily provided by Government and not by the Indian States. The provision of a house, whether on loan, lease or other terms, by an Indian State for a Political Officer or his family, at a hill station, is also prohibited, except with the special sanction of the Government of India.

The above instructions do not apply to houses of the nature of public rest houses and guest houses which Durbars may provide with suitable furniture and servants without interference, even though a Political Officer may occasionally make use of them. A Political Officer may not, however, be furnished with permanent quarters in such a rest house, nor may he occupy it otherwise than on a tour undertaken *bonâ fide* as a matter of duty.

No fund of a local or municipal character should be utilised for a Political Officer's house, private garden or premises without the express sanction of Government.

106 When His Excellency the Viceroy is entertained for an Indian State by a Political Officer, a full account of the cost of the arrangements proposed, and the extent to which the Political Officer relies upon the Durbar for assistance or supplies, whether

\* Except as regards linen crockery, cutlery cooking utensils and lamps.

Cf For Dept  
Resoln No 1600  
G dated 31st  
July 1905

Cf For Dept  
Circular No 3085 I B,  
dated 15th  
Sept 1908

Cf For D pt  
Circular Nos. 49-3  
—4986 I B, dated  
31st Dec 1907.

needed by the British members of the party, or by their Indian clerks or attendants, should be furnished beforehand for the information of the Government of India. If the Indian State makes its own arrangements independently of the Political Officer and outside his residence, there is no occasion for this scrutiny, but in so far as the Political Officer arranges for the entertainment of the Governor-General in his own house, on behalf of the Durbar, nothing should be done at the expense of the Durbar without the full knowledge and approval of the Government of India. Like instructions apply in the case of visits made by the head of the Local Government or Administration save that in such cases the report of the Political Officer may be disposed of under the orders of the Local Government or Administration.

In the case of visits of travellers or distinguished strangers, a clear line should be drawn between hospitality extended by the Durbar itself, in its own guest houses, and that given at the residence of the Political Officer. A Political Officer should have no general authority to entertain the guests of a Durbar at its cost, in his own house. Cases may occur where a foreigner or other guest of distinction, invited by the Ruling Prince or Chief, can most conveniently be received at the Residency, but if any part of the cost of the arrangements is to fall on the State, the previous sanction of the Local Government or Administration should be obtained. Otherwise every guest entertained by a Political Officer should be entertained at his own cost.

\*Cf For Dept  
Resoln No 1000  
G dated 31st July  
1905

Letters No 447  
Est B dated 13th  
Feb 1911 and No  
1751 Est B dated  
31st July 1913 to  
the Agents to the  
Govr Genl. in  
Central India and  
in Rajputana res  
pectively

107 Tents are provided on an appropriate  
Tente \*scale at Government ex-  
pense for all officers in

Political employ, whose duties require them to  
tour, and except in special cases, for temporary  
purposes and under specific sanction, a Political  
Officer is not allowed to use a Durbar tent or other  
camp equipment

108 The acceptance by an officer in political employ of free supplies of provisions, fuel, fodder

Transport supplies etc

lighting or minor accessories of any description from Durhars or Indian State officials or at the cost of Local Funds is absolutely prohibited at head quarters. In camp, it may often be necessary to apply to the local authorities for help in regard to both transport and supplies, as it is important that the movements of a Political Officer should not be restricted by such considerations. In these cases the Durbar is ordinarily expected to sanction and regulate such applications, on payment by the indenting officer. Where camels or carts can be hired there should be no recourse to the Durbar.

Cf For Dept.  
Resoln No 1600  
G, dated 31st July  
1905 Cir Nov  
4983 4986 I B,  
dated 31st Dec  
1907

109 In cases in which a local Political or Medical Officer is approached with a view to a public

Naming of public institutions after Political Officers

Cf For Dept.  
Cir No 1223 I B,  
dated 24th March  
1904

institution, such as a library, hospital or school, being named after him, the matter should be referred to the head of the Local Administration or to the Government of India, as the case may be, before consent is given.

Addenda and corrigenda to the Manual of Instructions to officers of the Political Department of the Government of India 1924

### No 31

Page 103 --In paragraph 110 for rules 16 19 substitute rules 17 20 "and add the following at the end of the paragraph --

These Rules 17 20 apply with special force to all Political Officers. At any time, either during active service or after retirement may they, without the express permission of Government publish any book or make any contribution to the Press on a subject connected with the official duties performed by them or divulge information acquired in the performance of those duties. Officers proceeding to take up the appointments of British ~~Secretaries~~ at the Court of Nepal and Political Officer in Sikkim to whom the

## CORRIGENDUM TO THE POLITICAL DEPARTMENT MANUAL, 1924

### No 89

Page 103 Add the following at the end of para 110--

Former members of the Indian Political Service or of those Services who are now incorporated in the Indian Political Service, remain subject to the Official Secrets Acts as regards all official documents and as regards vital information obtained by them while members of the Service "

(File No 8 G/45)



needed by the British members of the party, or by their Indian clerks or attendants, should be furnished beforehand for the information of the Government of India. If the Indian State makes its own arrangements independently of the Political Office and outside his residence there is no occasion for this scrutiny, but in so far as the Political Office arranges for the entertainment of the Governor General in his own house, on behalf of the Durbar nothing should be done at the expense of the Durbar without the full knowledge and approval of the Government of India. Like instructions apply in the case of visits made by the head of the Local Government or Administration save that in such cases the report of the Political Officer may be disposed of under the orders of the Local Government or Administration.

In the case of visits of travellers or distinguished strangers, a clear line should be drawn between hospitality extended by the Durbar itself, in its own guest houses, and that given at the residence of the Political Officer. A Political Officer should have no general authority to entertain the guests of a Durbar at its cost in his own house. Cases may occur where a foreigner or other guest of distinction, invited by the Ruling Prince or Chief, can most conveniently be received at the Residency, but if any part of the cost of the arrangements is to fall on the State, the previous sanction of the Local Government or Administration should be obtained. Otherwise every guest entertained by a Political Officer should be entertained at his own cost.

\*Cf For Dept

107 Tents are provided on an appropriate

Resoln No 1000

Tents

\*scale at Government ex-

G dated 31st July

pense for all officers in

1005

Letters No 447 Political employ. whose duties require them to

108 The acceptance by an officer in political employ of free supplies of provisions, fuel, fodder lighting or minor accessories of any description from Durbars or Indian State officials or at the cost of Local Funds is absolutely prohibited at head quarters. In camp, it may often be necessary to apply to the local authorities for help in regard to both transport and supplies, as it is important that the movements of a Political Officer should not be restricted by such considerations. In these cases the Durbar is ordinarily expected to sanction and regulate such applications, on payment by the indenting officer. Where camels or carts can be hired there should be no recourse to the Durbar.

109 In cases in which a local Political or Medical Officer is approached with a view to a public institution, such as a library, hospital or school, being named after him, the matter should be referred to the head of the Local Administration or to the Government of India, as the case may be, before consent is given.

*Ends and corrigenda to the Manual of Instructions to officers of the Political Department of the Government of India 1924*

### No 31

Page 103 —In paragraph 110 for rules 16 19 substitute rules 17 20 "add the following at the end of the paragraph —

These Rules 17 20 apply with special force to all Political Officers. At time, either during active service or after retirement may they, without express permission of Government, publish any book or make any contribution to the Press on a subject connected with the official duties performed by them or divulge information acquired in the performance of their duties. Officers proceeding to take up the appointments of British Agent at the Court of Nepal and Political Officer in Sikkim to whom the provisions of Rules 17 20 apply.

Members of the Political Department appointed to Consular posts under the Foreign Office that they are subject to the same restrictions in this respect as members of the regular Consular Service.

## CHAPTER XII.

## Miscellaneous.

111 When an officer is appointed to be the  
Instructions to Tutors and Guardians Tutor or Guardian of a  
 Ruling Prince or Chief or  
 of a member of a ruling family, it is the duty of the  
 Local Administration or Political Officer to furnish  
 him with suitable instructions. Such instructions  
 must naturally vary according to the conditions of  
 each case. But, as it may be convenient to have  
 some standard to refer to, an example of what is  
 required will be found in Appendix IX of this  
 Manual - 1165

C/ For Dept 112 In any case in which it appears that it  
 endt No 1928 G, Dismissal of Government may be necessary to direct  
 dated 10th July servants. the dismissal of a Govern-  
 1907, forwarding  
 Home Dept Cir ment servant, formal proceedings should be taken,  
 No 1506 1516, and the charge, the defence, and the orders thereon  
 dated 24th June should be reduced to writing. If there be more than  
 1907 one charge, a specific finding should be recorded on  
 each

The dismissal of Government servants should  
 be notified in the "Gazette" only in the following  
 cases, viz —(1) When it is necessary to notify the  
 public of removal from service of an officer whether  
 because his appointment was previously gazetted  
 or for any other cause, and (2) when it is spec-  
 ifically desired to exclude from re employment in  
 the service of Government a public servant who  
 has been dismissed for a heinous offence, such as  
 fraud or falsification of accounts. The reason for  
 his dismissal should not be stated  
 even in a  
 has been obtained in a

113 The orders regarding the conditions on  
 which a Government  
 Transfer of the services of a Government officer to another Government office or department. officer may transfer his ser-  
 vices to another Govern-  
 ment office or department will be found reproduced  
 as Appendix X of this Manual ]

114 All officers of the Political Department are expected to make themselves acquainted with the rules and principles contained in Volume I of the Civil Account Code

Particular attention is invited to the rules relating to—

- (1) The preparation of budgets, Article 187 ,
- (2) The difference between budget sanction and sanction to expenditure, Articles 190, 191 and 192 ,
- (3) The submission of reappropriation state-  
ments in the case of expenditure not  
provided for in the budget, Articles 189,  
191 and 234 ,
- (4) The submission of proposition statements in  
case of a proposal to entertain a new or  
vary an existing establishment, Article 63 ,
- (5) The maintenance of service books, Articles  
73 and 74 ,
- (6) The grant of compensation for dearness of  
provisions Article 80 ,
- (7) The maintenance of 'Contingent Regis-  
ters' Articles 94—96
- (8) Contingent charges including expenditure  
on books and newspapers, Appendix 5,  
rule 13 stationery and typewriters Ap-  
pendix 5, rules 21 and 24, articles which  
are not manufactured in India, Appen-  
dix 4, rule 3

It may be noted that the supply of typewriters under proper sanction from a Government Stationery Office is independent of budget provision in the budget of the indenting officer

115 The following rules [read with Appendix 5—  
13 II (1) of the Civil  
Account Code] regulate  
the supply by the Survey of India of maps required  
for public use —

The Map Record and Issue Office, Calcutta, sup-  
plies printed maps on the public service, on book-  
debit It also arranges for the colouring and mount

ing of maps when required. All charges for freight and postage of parcels must be borne by applicants themselves. Incidental charges for colouring mounting, and binding maps and for packing cases are included in the bills submitted by this office. When accounts are settled by book debit the rules as to the disposal of the duplicate and triplicate copies of the invoice printed thereon must be *strictly* adhered to. Cash payments include payments by Money Order, Remittance Transfer Receipts and Cheques (not crossed) on European Banks in Calcutta. *Hundis* and Receipts for payment into Treasuries are *not* accepted but postage labels of the value of half or one anna are accepted for bills *not exceeding one rupee in amount*.

All applications for printed maps on the public service should be made to the Officer in Charge of the Map Record and Issue Office 13 Wood Street, Calcutta and should give *full and clear* particulars as to the kind of map required and its scale, and any other information that will guide that office in knowing exactly what is required.

The mode of transit and address or station to which the maps are to be sent should invariably be specified. All addresses should be *clearly* written.

Indent forms for maps on the public service can be obtained from the Officer in Charge of the Map

---

*106*—In para 115, for the sub para "Indents by officers  
Higher Authority" substitute  
of the Political Department  
contingent bills can obtain  
the Officer in Charge of the Map Record and Issue office  
Dated 20th April 1925)

and P Dept indent No 128 A dated  
th J 1925 (F No 128 A)

brought to his notice by the Officer in Charge of  
the Map Record and Issue Office, which may appear  
to him to require such reference, or to refuse com-  
pliance with any indent which he may consider un-  
reasonable.

Lists are from time to time published in Part  
II of the *Gazette of India* showing (a) the catalogues  
of maps and (b) the more important general maps  
which are available for sale at the Survey of India  
Map Record and Issue Office.

116 Officers of the Political Department who are authorised to fly flags should requisition for them

Supply of flag\*

direct on the nearest arsenal

117 Heads of Local Administrations and other Political Officers in direct communication with the Foreign and Political Department of the Government of India are required

Confidential report on Political Officers

to submit confidential reports on all Political Officers below the grade of Resident, 2nd class serving under their orders on the occasions stated below —

- (1) Half yearly on all officers during their first three years of service, i.e., until they are confirmed in the Department
- (2) Annually on all officers from the time of their confirmation until they are entitled to draw pay at Rs 1,350 a month under the time scale (inclusive of the personal allowance drawn by members of the Indian Civil Service and of the Punjab Commission)
- (3) On all other officers on the time scale on the departure on transfer or long leave either of the reporting officer himself or of the officer reported on

These reports while giving information as far as possible regarding general ability, tact temper, judgment, accessibility, state of health, horsemanship, self reliance, power of commanding respect, reticence, and capacity to keep secrets, should be on broad and general lines and should invariably give an opinion as to an officer's fitness for promotion and his ability to speak the vernacular. The report, for the year in which an officer draws pay at the rate of Rs 1,250 a month inclusive of personal allowance, should contain an expression of opinion whether the officer in question is qualified to hold a superior appointment

Attention is drawn to Home Department Resolution No 1568 1595, dated 14th September 1915, which deals with the question of the communication to subordinate officers in civil employ of such unfavourable remarks as may be made in regard to them by their superiors at the time of annual reports or on other occasions



---

**APPENDICES.**

---

109—110





## APPENDIX I.

*gny*  
**Memorials and Petitions.**

1. The following are the rules regarding the submission or withholding by Local Governments or Administrations and by officers of the Political Department of the Government of India, of petitions, memorials and other papers of the same class, relating to matters affecting persons or places under their political charge, when such petitions or other papers are addressed to the Government of India, to His Majesty the King-Emperor of India, or to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India

---

**I — MEMORIALS, ETC., ADDRESSED TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA**

1. Every memorial must be submitted to the Political Officer of the State, within whose jurisdiction the subject matter has arisen, accompanied by a copy of the order appealed against and by a letter requesting its transmission to the authority to which it is addressed

For Dept. Cir.  
 No 244 G, dated  
 29th January  
 1910

2 Memorials may be transmitted either in manuscript or in print, but must, with all accompanying documents, be properly authenticated by the signature of the memorialist on each sheet

3 Subject to the exceptions hereinafter contained, every memorial received which conforms to the above rules, should be forwarded by the Political Officer through the usual official channel, with a concise statement of material facts, and, unless there be special reasons to the contrary, an expression of opinion

4. Memorials, together with their accompanying documents, should be in English. If the accompanying documents must necessarily be forwarded in the vernacular, an English translation should be

appended, which should be attested by the signature of the memorialist on each sheet

*N B*—The transmitting officer should examine such translations and if they are found to be incorrect or faulty notice the fact in sending on the memorial

5 Every memorial should be accompanied by copies of all the orders passed in the case by the authorities who have dealt with it in India

6 Local Governments, Administrations and Political Officers in direct subordination to the Foreign and Political Department of the Government of India are vested with discretionary power to withhold memorials addressed to the Government of India in the following cases —

- (1) When the memorial is illegible or unintelligible
- (2) When the memorial contains language which, in the opinion of the authority who would otherwise forward it, is disloyal, disrespectful or improper
- (3) When a previous petition of the memorialist (which term includes a rejoinder submitted by the memorialist in answer to a previous petition of some other party) has been disposed of by the Secretary of State or the Governor General in Council and the petition discloses no new facts or circumstances which afford grounds for a reconsideration of the case
- (4) When the memorial relates to a matter which it is within the competence of the Local Government, Administration or Political Officer to dispose of, and no application has previously been made to such Government, Administration or Political Officer for redress
- (5) When the memorial is an appeal preferred more than six months after the

date on which the memorialist was informed of the orders against which he appeals, provided that the Local Government, Administration or Political Officer as the case may be, may, at their or his discretion, extend the period to twelve months, if the delay will facilitate a settlement of the dispute, or other good cause is shown

- (6) When the memorial refers to matters in which the memorialist is not personally interested

7 Provided they do not contravene the conditions specified in the preceding section, memorials which are appeals against orders passed by Local Governments, Administrations and Political Officers in direct subordination to the Foreign and Political Department of the Government of India, in the exercise of political control in territories not included in British India, shall be forwarded, except in the following cases in which a discretionary power to withhold the memorials may be exercised —

- \* (1) When the order appealed against has been passed by the Local Government, Administration or Political Officer as a recognised Court of Appeal in regard to a judgment or order of any Court of civil or criminal jurisdiction established or continued by the Governor General in Council in such territories

- (2) When the order appealed against is a mere refusal to exercise political control in regard to a judgment or order of any special Court established by the Governor General in Council in such territories

---

\* *Note to Rule 7 (1) of Section I* — Memorials which are practically appeals for mercy or pardon must be transmitted. But their transmission will not affect the discretion in regard to capital sentences allowed to Local Governments Administrations and Political Officers by the Foreign and Political Department circular letter No. 45 G dated the 12th January 1917

from which Court there is, by its constitution, no appeal, though a general political control over it is declared or understood to exist

- (3) When the order appealed against is a mere refusal to interfere in a matter of purely internal policy with the action or orders of the Ruler of an Indian State of which the memorialist is a subject, provided that the State is one in which it is not customary for the British Government to intervene in matters of internal policy, and that the matter complained of does not disclose a state of misrule so gross that the Paramount Power would be called upon to interfere

*N B*—This rule applies to a temporary Administration established in an Indian State by the Governor General in Council when the temporary Administration is appointed to exercise the same powers and occupy the same position as the Native Administration which it supersedes

8 Memorials from persons\* in such territories which are not covered by these rules may be treated under the memorial rules of the Home Department when they are applicable

\* e.g. petitions from Government servants about dismissal, pensions etc

9 The following special rules apply to the case of appeals against the orders of the Government of Bombay —

(1) In the following cases the decision of the Local Government shall ordinarily be considered as final, and no appeal shall lie to the Government of India, an appeal to the Secretary of State for India only being admissible with the permission of the Local Government, which should be previously obtained —

- (a) *Girās* cases in States of classes I to IV in Kathiawar which would have been tried by the Rajasthani Court when it existed

but are now tried by the States Huzur Courts from whose decision an appeal lies to the Agency and to the Local Government.

- (b) Giras cases in States below class IV in which the decision of the Agent to the Governor, Kathiawar, is at present final under the rules sanctioned in Government Resolution No 6511, dated the 18th November 1898, subject to the general political control of the Local Government

(c) Cutch Jadeja Court cases

(2) Memorialists who desire to appeal against the orders of the Government of Bombay in political cases shall have the option of addressing such appeals either to the Government of India or to the Secretary of State and such appeals shall be forwarded subject to the provisions of Rules 6 and 7. This rule shall not apply to—

- (a) Appeals in Giras cases or in those which are specially covered by any of the foregoing rules .
- (b) Memorials of the class specially reserved in Rule IV of the Rules published with Home Department Notification No 536, dated the 30th June 1916 ,
- (c) Memorials which involve questions affecting the status, dignity or powers of a Ruling Prince or Chief or his relations with the Paramount Power (including questions of succession or adoption) and with other Ruling Princes and Chiefs

---

## II — MEMORIALS, ETC , ADDRESSED TO HIS MAJESTY THE KING-EMPEROR OF INDIA, OR TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA.

1. Every memorial must be submitted to the Political Officer of the State within whose jurisdiction the subject matter has arisen, accompanied by

a copy of the order appealed against and by a letter requesting its transmission to the authority to which it is addressed

2 Memorials may be transmitted either in manuscript or in print, but must, with all accompanying documents, be properly authenticated by the signature of the memorialist on each sheet

3 Subject to the exceptions hereinafter contained, every memorial received which conforms to the above rules should be forwarded by the Political Officer through the usual official channel with a concise statement of material facts, and, unless there be special reasons to the contrary, an expression of opinion

4 Memorials, together with their accompanying documents, should be in English. If the accompanying documents must necessarily be forwarded in the vernacular, an English translation should be appended, which should be attested by the signature of the memorialist on each sheet

*N.B.*—The transmitting officer should examine such translations and if they are found to be incorrect or faulty, notice the fact in sending on the memorial

5 Every memorial should be accompanied by copies of all the orders passed in the case by the authorities who have dealt with it in India

6 Local Governments, Administrations, and Political Officers\* in direct subordination to the Foreign and Political Department of the Government of India are vested with discretionary power to withhold memorials addressed to His Majesty or to the Secretary of State in the following cases—

- (1) When the memorial is illegible or unintelligible
- (2) When the memorial contains language which, in the opinion of the authority who would otherwise forward it, is disloyal, disrespectful or improper

---

\* Political Officers who are not Heads of Local Administrations may not exercise discretionary power to withhold memorials of the kind referred to in clauses (7) and (8) of rule 6

- (3) When a previous petition of the memorialist (which term includes a rejoinder submitted by the memorialist in answer to a previous petition of some other party) has been disposed of by the Secretary of State, and the petition discloses no new facts or circumstances which afford grounds for a reconsideration of the case.
- (4) When the memorialist has not previously appealed to the Government of India (or the Government of Madras, Bombay or Bengal, as the case may be) and received the decision of the Governor General (or Governor) in Council upon it.
- (5) When the memorial is an appeal preferred more than six months after the date on which the memorialist was informed of the orders against which he appeals, provided that the Local Government, Administration or Political Officer, as the case may be, may, at their or his discretion, extend the period to twelve months, if the delay will facilitate settlement of the dispute, or other good cause is shown.
- (6) When the memorial refers to matters in which the memorialist is not personally interested.
- (7) When the memorial is in effect an appeal in a boundary case between Indian States in which the decision, original or appellate, of the Political Officer has been passed after enquiry on the spot and confirmed on appeal by the Local Government, Local Administration or the Government of India, as the case may be.
- (8) Cases which turn entirely on questions of fact, where the Political Officer and



## Local Government or Local Administration are in agreement

7 Provided they do not contravene the conditions specified in the preceding section, memorials which are appeals against orders passed by the Governor General in Council (or Governor in Council in Madras, Bombay or Bengal, as the case may be) in the exercise of political control in territories not included in British India, shall be forwarded, except in the following cases in which a discretionary power to withhold the memorials may be exercised —

- (1)\* When the order appealed against has been passed by the Government of India, Madras Bombay or Bengal (as the case may be) as a recognised Court of Appeal in regard to a judgment or order of any Court of civil or criminal jurisdiction established or continued by the Governor General in Council in such territories
- (2) When the order appealed against is a mere refusal to exercise political control in regard to a judgment or order of any special Court established by the Governor General in Council in such territories, from which court there is, by its constitution no appeal, though a general political control over it is declared or understood to exist
- (3) When the order appealed against is a mere refusal to interfere in a matter of purely internal policy with the action or orders of the Ruler of an Indian State, of which

---

\*Note to Rule 7 (1) of Section II — Memorials which are practically appeals for mercy or pardon must be transmitted. But their transmission will not affect the discretion in regard to capital sentences allowed to Local Governments Administrations and Political Officers by the Foreign and Political Department circular letter No 45 G dated the 12th January 1917

the memorialist is a subject; provided that the State is one in which it is not customary for the British Government to intervene in matters of internal Policy, and that the matter complained of does not disclose a state of misrule so gross that the Paramount Power would be called upon to interfere.

*N.B.*—This rule applies to a temporary Administration established in an Indian State by the Governor General in Council when the temporary Administration is appointed to exercise the same powers and occupy the same position as the Native Administration which it supersedes.

8. Memorials from persons\*, in such territories which are not covered by these rules, may be treated under the memorial rules of the Home Department when they are applicable.

\*e.g., petitions from Government servants about dismissal, pensions, etc

9. The following special rules apply to the case of appeal against the orders of the Government of Bombay.—

(1) In the following cases the decision of the Local Government shall ordinarily be considered as final, an appeal to the Secretary of State for India only being admissible with the permission of the Local Government which should be previously obtained —

(a) *Girās* cases in States of classes I to IV in Kathiawar, which would have been tried by the Rajasthani Court when it existed, but are now tried by the States *Huzar* Courts from whose decision an appeal lies to the Agency and to the Local Government

(b) *Girās* cases in States below class IV in which the decision of the Agent to the Governor, Kathiawar, is at present final under the rules sanctioned in Government Resolution No 6511, dated the 18th November 1898, subject to the general political control of the Local Government.

(c) Cutch Jadeja Court cases

(2) Memorialists who desire to appeal against the orders of the Government of Bombay in political

cal cases shall have the option of addressing such appeals either to the Government of India or to the Secretary of State and such appeal shall be forwarded subject to the provisions of Rules 6 and 7. When in the exercise of this option an appeal has been presented to the Government of India, no further appeal shall be to the Secretary of State. This rule shall not apply to—

- (a) Appeals in Giras cases or in those which are specially covered by any of the foregoing rules,
- (b) Memorials of the class specially reserved in Rule IV of the Rules published with Home Department Notification No 536, dated the 30th June 1916,
- (c) Memorials which involve questions affecting the status, dignity or powers of a Ruling Prince or Chief or his relations with the Paramount Power (including questions of succession or adoption) and with other Ruling Princes and Chiefs

III—A list of memorials to the Secretary of State and of petitions to the Government of India withheld under the discretionary powers conferred by the above rules will be forwarded quarterly to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department

IV—When a petition or memorial is withheld, the writer should be informed of the fact and of the reason of withholding it

*Cf.* Desp from Secy of State, No 27 (Telegraph) dated 4th Sept 1908

2 These rules are permissive and do not require that memorials to which they are applicable should be withheld and cases may arise in which it may be advisable to transmit a memorial, the withholding of which is covered by the rules. If in any case there is any doubt whether a memorial can rightly be withheld under the rules, it is always desirable that the memorial should be transmitted

3 Every memorial received for transmission <sup>Cf For Dept.</sup> and not withheld under <sup>end. No 138 G,</sup> the foregoing rules should <sup>dated 14th Jan</sup> ordinarily be forwarded within a month of the date <sup>1909, forwarding</sup> of receipt. In any instance in which this period is <sup>Home Dept. Cir</sup> exceeded, an explanation of the cause of delay should <sup>Nov. 3005 3014,</sup> be given <sup>dated 21st Dec</sup>

4 The following procedure, which is in <sup>Cf For and Pol</sup> force in British India, <sup>Dept. Cir No 45</sup> is applicable, as far as <sup>G, dated 12th</sup> circumstances permit, in the case of the presentation to a Local Government or Administration (or Political Officer, if he is in direct relations with the Government of India) of a petition for mercy, addressed to His Majesty the King Emperor, the Secretary of State or the Governor General in Council, by or on behalf of a person sentenced to death by a court in an Indian State when the sentence requires the confirmation of a Political Officer — <sup>Jany 1917</sup>

I A convict under sentence of death shall be allowed, for the preparation and submission of a petition for mercy to the Governor General in Council, seven days after, and exclusive of, the date on which the Superintendent of the jail has informed him of the rejection of his petition by the Local Government. Every petition addressed to the Governor General in Council which has been submitted within this period shall be forwarded to the Government of India, and the execution shall be postponed, pending the receipt of their orders

II Should a convict submit a petition for mercy addressed to the Governor General in Council *after* the seven days prescribed in rule I, the Local Government shall withhold it, except in the following circumstances, when the Local Government shall forward it to the Government of India and

shall simultaneously postpone execution, pending the receipt of the orders of the Governor General in Council —

- (1) if the sentence of death was passed by the High Court, Chief Court, or Judicial Commissioner's Court upon an appeal against the acquittal of the petitioner by the Court of Session, or upon an application for enhancement of sentence, which has been preferred by the Local Government, or
- (2) when in the opinion of the Local Government there is any reasonable probability that the Government of India may take a different view of the propriety of the death sentence, or
- (3) when there are any other circumstances about the case which, in the opinion of the Local Government, render it desirable that the Governor General in Council should have an opportunity of considering it

III When a petition for mercy is addressed to the Governor General in Council through the Local Government, and no previous petition has been submitted to the latter authority, the Local Government should withhold the petition, treating it as if it were addressed to itself, in all cases, except *when the death sentence is the result of an appeal against the convict's acquittal by the Court of Session, or of an application for enhancement of sentence, which has been preferred by the Local Government*. In these cases, a petition addressed to the Governor General in Council shall invariably be forwarded, even if the Local Government has not been previously memorialised

IV. In all cases in which a Local Government submits a petition for mercy from a convict under sentence of death to the Governor-General in Council, it should forward, with the records of the case, its observations in respect of any of the grounds urged in favour of commutation, and, if it had previously rejected any petition addressed to itself, a brief statement of the reasons therefor.

V. The Local Government shall expedite as far as possible the process of transmitting petitions for mercy, along with the records of the case, to the Government of India, and upon receipt of the latter's orders shall immediately send a telegraphic acknowledgment. Telegraphic acknowledgments should also be made of all telegrams from the Government of India repeating telegrams or the substance of petitions received by them direct from, or on behalf of, convicts under sentence of death.

VI. If the convict submits a petition addressed to His Majesty the King Emperor or the Secretary of State, the Local Government may dispose of it on its own responsibility when a previous petition has already been addressed to the Governor-General in Council, or the period prescribed in rule I above for the presentation of such a petition has expired. In other cases, a petition addressed to His Majesty or to the Secretary of State should be treated as addressed to the Government of India and forwarded to them.

In order to avoid, as far as possible, frequent postponements of the date of execution once fixed, Courts of Sessions are required to fix the period, between the date of receipt by them of the orders of the High Court, etc., confirming the sentence of

death and the date of execution, at from 21 to 28 days. With a view to minimise the delay connected with the consideration of petitions for mercy, the records of the case, as prepared for the use of the High Court, etc., together with the orders of the High Court, etc., thereon, are in all instances to be sent direct to the Local Government as soon as the death sentence has been confirmed, and without waiting for the receipt of a petition for mercy, to be retained until the execution is actually carried out. These records are invariably to be forwarded to the Government of India along with any petition for mercy transmitted by the Local Government.

As regards Indian States, the discretion vested in Local Governments and Administrations by rule III above does not apply to similar petitions received from persons condemned by courts in such territory, when the head of the Local Government or Administration concerned is also the authority which confirms the sentence. In such cases the head of the Local Government or Administration is not authorised to withhold the petition which must always be forwarded to the Governor General in Council for consideration.

5. The rules immediately preceding do not apply

Petitions for mercy from States in the case of a petition having full power of life and death for mercy addressed to the Governor-General in Council by or on behalf of a subject of an Indian State sentenced to death in such State when the State has full powers of life and death over its own subjects, and the sentence of death is not subject to the confirmation of or approval by a Political Officer. In such a case the petition should not be forwarded to the Government of India, unless, after enquiry or otherwise, there is reason to suppose that there has been a miscarriage of justice calling for interference.

Cf. For. Dept.  
Cr. No. 4337-I.A.,  
dated 6th Nov.  
1907.

6. Whenever a petition to the Viceroy for mercy in a murder case is forwarded, the prisoner's appeal, the judgment of the courts before whom the

trial or appeal is heard, and all the more important papers connected with the case (or translations of them if the originals are in a vernacular) should be transmitted in type or print.

7. When the orders of the Governor-General Cf. Home Dept. Cir. Nos. 1451-1459, dated 3rd Oct. 1899, and Nos. 794-801, dated 3rd June 1905, forwarded with For. Dept. endt. No. 3307-F., dated 19th Sept. 1905.  
 Acknowledgment of order received in respect of petitions for mercy. in Council commuting or declining to interfere in respect of a sentence of death are conveyed by telegram, a reply should at once be sent to the authority from whom the orders are received distinctly stating the purport of the orders received.





**APPENDIX II.**

## APPENDIX III.

*Recommendations for the grant of higher Indian titles on the*

No	Name and designation of person recommended (As to be entered in the sanad)	Title recommended.	Grounds of recommendation as stated by the local authority	Remarks in the Foreign and Political Department	Recommendations by Political Secretary.	Orders of His Excellency the Viceroy.

NOTE 1—Each recommendation must be made on a separate sheet

NOTE 2—This form is to be used only for recommendations for the grant of the titles of Maharajadhiraja, Maharaja Bahadur, Maharaja, Maharani, Nawab Bahadur, Raja Bahadur, Nawab Raja, Begum and Rani.

No. 41 (a).

## APPENDIX III.

*Recommendations for the grant of lower Indian titles on the*

Serial No. (For use in the P. & P. Dept.)	No.	Name and designation of person recommended. (As to be entered in the sanad)	Title recommended	Grounds of recommendation as stated by the local authority.	Remarks in the Foreign and Political Department.	Orders of His Excellency the Viceroy.

NOTE 1.—Each recommendation must be made on a separate sheet.

NOTE 2.—This form is to be used only for recommendations for the grant of the titles of Shams-  
abadur, Sahib-  
Days



## DIX IV.

## of Manual.

*States in political relations with the Government of*  
*ending on the*

## STORES.

	CARTRIDGES FOR SMALL ARMS				
	Rifle.	Gun.	Filled.	Unfilled.	
			Rifle.	Gun.	
Blasting powder.					Blank military.
Round shot.					Small shot.
Shells.					Lead or bullets.
Fuse for shells.					Percussion cap.
Fuse for mining.					Flint.
Gun-cotton.					Wax.
Dynamite.					Lead.
					Zinc.
					Sulphur.
					Saltpetre.
					Implements.
					Explosives.

Note.—Particulars as to the sizes of rifle and ruffed ammunicions should be furnished.













## APPENDIX VI (2)

### The Government Servants' Conduct Rules, 1935

The following resolution by the Secretary of State for India in Council is published for general information —

In exercise of the powers conferred by sub section 2 of section 96B of the Government of India Act and in pursuance of Rules 47 and 43(a) of the Civil Services (Classification, Control and Appeal) Rules the Secretary of State for India in Council with the concurrence of a majority of votes at a meeting of the Council of India held the 13th day of August 1935 has made the following rules —

Home  
Department  
Notification  
No. F  
50/20/34  
Public dated  
the 24th  
December  
1935

1 *Title*—These rules may be called the Government Servants Conduct Rules 1935

2 *Definitions*—In these rules —

(1) government servant means—

(a) a member of an All India Service of the Indian Political Department or of the Indian Ecclesiastical Establishment or

(b) an officer holding the King's Commission on the active list of the Regular Army the Royal Air Force or the Royal Indian Navy and serving in a Central Provincial or Specialist Service

whether for the time being on foreign service or not

but does not include such member or officer as aforesaid when holding the office of Governor of a Province or Member of the Executive Council of the Governor General or of a Governor or of Judge of a High Court

(2) Indian means a person of unmixed Asiatic descent permanently resident in India and

(3) Local Government means—

(a) the Local Government of a Governor's Province in respect of government servants under the administrative control of such Local Government and in respect of matters relating to associations the membership of which is confined to such government servants and

(b) the Governor General in Council in respect of government servants and matters relating to associations other than those referred to in clause (a)

Provided that a Local Government may by general or special order and subject to such conditions as it may think fit declare any authority subordinate to it to be the Local Government for all or any of the purposes of these rules

Provided further that the Auditor General shall exercise the powers of a local Government under these rules in respect of officers of the Indian Audit and Accounts Service who are members of the Indian Civil Service

3 *Gifts gratuities and rewards*—(1) Save as otherwise provided in this rule no government servant shall, except with the previous sanction of the Local Government—

(a) accept directly or indirectly on his own behalf or on behalf of any other person or

(b) permit any member of his family so to accept

any gift gratuity or reward or any offer of a gift gratuity or reward from an Indian who is not related to him

(2) A Political Officer may accept a ceremonial gift from the Prince or Chief of a State in India if the gift is such that a return gift will be made at the expense of Government. A gift so accepted shall be delivered to the Local Government

(3) Subject to the provisions of any general or special order of the Local Government a government servant may accept from any Indian a complimentary gift of flowers or fruit or similar articles of trifling value but all Government servants shall use their best endeavours to discourage the tender of such gifts

(4) Subject to the provisions of any general or special order of the Local Government a government servant may accept or permit any member of his family to accept from an Indian who is his personal friend a wedding gift of a value which is reasonable in all the circumstances of the case and which in the case of a wedding gift offered to a European government servant or to a member of his family does not exceed Rs 200. All government servants shall use their best endeavours to discourage the tender of such gifts and such acceptance or permission shall be reported to the Local Government and if the Local Government so requires, the gift shall be returned to the donor

(5) If a government servant cannot without giving undue offence refuse a gift of substantial value from an Indian he may accept the same but shall unless the Local Government by special order otherwise directs deliver the gift to the Local Government

(6) Subject to the provisions of any rules made by the Secretary of State in Council and of any special or general orders of the Local Government not repugnant to such rules a medical officer may accept any gift, gratuity or reward offered in good faith by any person or body of persons in recognition of his professional services

4 *Public demonstrations in honour of government servants*—(1) Save as otherwise provided in this rule no government servant shall except with the previous sanction of the Local Government—

(a) receive any complimentary or valedictory address accept any testimonial or attend any public meeting or entertainment held in his honour or

(b) take part in the presentation of a complimentary or valedictory address or of a testimonial to any other government servant or to any person who has recently quitted the service of Government or attend a public meeting or entertainment held in honour of such other government servant or person

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub rule (1)—

(a) a Chief Commissioner may receive an address,

- (b) a government servant may at the request of any public body sit for a portrait bust or statue not intended for presentation to him,
- (c) subject to the provisions of any general or special order of the Local Govt., a government servant may take part in the raising of a fund to be expended, in recognition of the services of any other government servant or of a person who has recently quitted the service of Government on the foundation of a scholarship or on any other public or charitable object or on the execution of any portrait bust or statue not intended for presentation to such other government servant or person

Provided that no government servant shall solicit any subscription in aid of such fund

- (d) subject to the provisions of any general or special order of the Local Government a government servant may attend a farewell entertainment of a substantially private and informal character held as a mark of regard to himself or to any other government servant or to a person who has recently quitted the service of Government, on the occasion of the retirement from the service or departure from a district or station of himself or such other government servant or person

5 *Presentation of trowels etc., at ceremonial functions*—(1) No government servant shall except with the previous sanction of the Local Government receive any trowel key or other similar article offered to him at a ceremonial function such as the laying of a foundation stone or the opening of a public building

(2) Nothing in sub rule (1) shall apply to a Chief Commissioner, to a Resident of the First Class to the Commissioner in Sind to a member of a Board of Revenue to a Financial Commissioner to a Resident of the Second Class or to a Commissioner of a Division

6 *Subscriptions*—No Government servant shall except with the previous sanction of the Local Government ask for or accept from a Prince or Chief of any State in India or the Agent of any such Prince or Chief any subscription or other pecuniary assistance in pursuance of any object whatsoever

7 *Lending and Borrowing*—(1) No government servant shall lend money to any person possessing land within the local limits of his authority or except in the ordinary course of business with a bank or firm of standing borrow money from or otherwise place himself under a pecuniary obligation to any person subject to his official authority, or residing possessing immovable property or carrying on business within the local limits of such authority

Provided that this sub rule shall in its application to the dealings of a government servant with a Co-operative Society registered under the Co-operative Societies Act, 1912 (II of 1912) or under any Provincial Co-operative Societies Act be subject to such relaxation as the Local Government may by special or general order direct

(2) When a government servant is appointed or transferred to a post of such a nature that a person from whom he has borrowed money

or to whom he has otherwise placed himself under a pecuniary obligation will be subject to his official authority or will reside, possess immovable property or carry on business within the local limits of such authority, he shall forthwith report the circumstances to the Local Government and shall thereafter act in accordance with such orders as may be passed by the Local Government.

8 *Buying and selling houses and other valuable property*—Save in the case of a transaction conducted in good faith with a regular dealer or permitted under Rule 9, a government servant who intends to transact any purchase, sale or disposal by other means of movable or immovable property exceeding in value Rs. 200 with an Indian residing, possessing immovable property or carrying on business within the local limits of the official authority of such government servant shall declare his intention to the Local Government. The declaration shall state fully the circumstances, the price offered or demanded and in the case of disposal otherwise than by sale, the method of disposal and the government servant shall thereafter act in accordance with such orders as may be passed by the Local Government.

Provided that a government servant who is about to quit the local limits of his official authority may, without reference to the Local Government, dispose of any of his movable property by circulating lists of it among the public generally or by causing it to be sold in public auction.

9 *Holding or acquiring immovable property*—(1) No government servant domiciled outside Asia shall, save in good faith for the purpose of residence, directly or indirectly hold or acquire immovable property—

- (a) within the province in which he is employed or within any province with the administration of which he is concerned or within a State in India in which he is employed; or
- (b) within any other province except with the previous sanction of the Local Government; or
- (c) within any other State in India except with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council.

(2) No government servant domiciled in Asia shall, save in good faith for the purpose of residence, acquire any immovable property in India by purchase or gift except with the previous sanction of the Local Government.

10 *Control over immovable property held or acquired by government servants*—Subject to the provisions of any general or special order of the Local Government, every government servant or candidate for Government service shall make to the Government concerned through the usual channel a declaration of all immovable property in India from time to time held or acquired by him or by his wife or by any member of his family living with or in any way dependent upon him. The declaration shall state the district or the State in India within which the property is situated and shall contain such further information as the Local Government may by general or special order require.

11 *Investments*—(1) No government servant shall speculate in investments. For the purposes of this sub-rule, the habitual purchase

and sale of securities of notoriously fluctuating value shall be deemed to be speculation in investments

(2) No government servant shall make any investment likely to embarrass or influence him in the discharge of his official duties

(3) If any question arises whether a security or an investment is of the nature referred to in sub rule (1) or sub rule (2) respectively, the decision of the Local Government thereon shall be final

**12 Promotion and Management of Companies**—No government servant shall except with the previous sanction of the Secretary of State in Council take part in the promotion registration or management of any bank or company

Provided that a government servant may with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council enter into the service of a railway company

Provided also that a government servant may in accordance with the provisions of any general or special order of the Local Government take part in the promotion registration or management of a Co operative Society registered under the Co operative Societies Act, 1912 (II of 1912) or under any Provincial Co operative Societies Act

**13 Private trade or employment**—No government servant shall except with the previous sanction of the Local Government, engage in any trade or undertake any employment or work other than his official duties

Provided that a government servant may without such sanction, undertake honorary work of a social or charitable nature or occasional work of a literary or artistic character subject to the condition that his official duties do not thereby suffer but he shall not undertake, or shall discontinue such work if so directed by the Local Government

**14 Insolvency and habitual indebtedness**—A government servant shall avoid habitual indebtedness If a government servant is adjudged or declared insolvent or if a moiety of his salary is frequently attached for debt has been continuously so attached for a period exceeding two years or is attached for a sum which in ordinary circumstances he could not repay within a period of two years he may unless he proves that the insolvency or indebtedness is the result of circumstances which with the exercise of ordinary diligence he could not have foreseen or over which he had no control and has not proceeded from extragavant or dissipated habits be presumed to have contravened this rule A government servant who applies to be or is adjudged or declared insolvent shall forthwith report his insolvency to the head of the office or department in which he is employed

**15 Communication of official documents or information**—No government servant shall except in accordance with any special or general order of the Local Government communicate directly or indirectly any official document or information to a government servant unauthorised to receive the same to a non official person or to the Press

**16 Connection with Press**—No government servant shall except with and during the continuance of the previous sanction of the Local Government own in whole or in part or conduct or participate



(c) the association shall not be in any way connected with any political party or organisation or engage in any political activity

(d) the association shall not—

- (i) issue or maintain any periodical publication except in accordance with any general or special order of the Local Government
- (ii) except with the previous sanction of the Local Government publish any representation on behalf of its members whether in the Press or otherwise,
- (iii) in respect of any election to a legislative body whether in India or elsewhere or to a local authority or body—
  - (A) pay or contribute towards any expenses incurred in connection with his candidature by a candidate for such election
  - (B) by any means support the candidature of any person for such election or
  - (C) undertake or assist in the registration of electors or the selection of a candidate for such election
- (iv) maintain or contribute towards the maintenance of any member of a legislative body whether in India or elsewhere or of any member of a local authority or body or
- (v) pay or contribute towards the expenses of any Trade Union which has constituted a fund under section 16 of the Indian Trade Unions Act 1926 (XVI of 1926)

Provided that conditions (a) and (b) shall not be held to debar any government servant from remaining or becoming a member of the European Government Servants Association or the Indian Officers Association and that the Local Government may for reasons to be recorded in writing by general or special order dispense with those conditions in the case of any other association

23 *Control of government servants outside India*—The Secretary of State in Council shall for the purposes of these rules be deemed to be the Governor General in Council or the Local Government as the case may be in respect of a government servant who is on leave or on duty outside India

24 *Saving*—Nothing in these rules shall be deemed to derogate from the provisions of any law or of any order of any competent authority for the time being in force relating to the conduct of government servants

25 *Repeal*—The Government Servants Conduct Rules are hereby superseded in respect of government servants to whom these rules apply

## APPENDIX VI

THE GOVERNMENT SERVANTS' CONDUCT  
RULES

The Rules and Orders of the Governor General in Council regulating the conduct of public servants in respect of borrowing money, receipt of complimentary addresses and other matters are contained in the enactments printed as an appendix to the following rules and in a number of Despatches, Circulars and Resolutions issued at various times

*Amendment to Manual of Instructions to Officers of the Political Department*

No 36 I For rule 1 (a) of the Government servants' conduct Rules the following shall be substituted namely —

"1 — (a) Government servant means any person in the civil service of the Crown in India whether for the time being

all not etc

nt servant  
India—

Foreign and  
Political Do  
partment  
circular en  
dorsement  
No 500 G  
dated the  
14th May  
1925

(a) accept directly or indirectly on his own behalf or on behalf of any other person or

(b) permit any member of his family so to accept

any gift gratuity or reward or any offer of a gift gratuity or reward from any Indian

(2) The head of  
may accept a ceren  
such that a return

Political Officer  
ref if the gift is

gift so accepted shall be deposited

(3) And Government servant  
entary present of flowers or fru  
All Government servants shall use their best endeavours to disco  
ender of such gifts

(4) Any Government servant may accept or permit any member of his family to accept, from an Indian who is his personal friend present of a value which is reasonable in all the circumstances and which in the case of a wedding present offered to a European Government servant or to a member of his family does not exceed Rs 500. Government servants shall use their best endeavours to discover the donor of such presents and such acceptance or permission shall be to the local Government and if the local Government so require the present shall be returned to the donor

(5) If a Government servant cannot without giving undue offence, refuse a gift from an Indian, he may accept the same subject to a special order otherwise directed

- (c) the association shall not be in any way connected with any political party or organisation or engage in any political activity
- (d) the association shall not—
- (i) issue or maintain any periodical publication except in accordance with any general or special order of the Local Government
  - (ii) except with the previous sanction of the Local Government publish any representation on behalf of its members whether in the Press or otherwise
  - (iii) in respect of any election to a legislative body, whether in India or elsewhere or to a local authority or body—



When a gift of substantial value cannot refused without giving offence, it should, unless the Government of India by special order otherwise direct, be delivered up to the Government

[Home Department (Public) Resolution No 29—1629 45, dated the 22nd July 1887, Home Department Resolution No 729—753 (Public) dated the 6th May 1898

Home Department Circular Nos 4566—4575 dated the 8th August 1910]

3 A Government servant may not, without the previous sanction of the local Government, receive any complimentary or valedictory address, accept any testimonial presented to him, or attend any public meeting or entertainment held in his honour, nor may he take part in any similar acknowledgment of the services of any other Government servant, or of any person who has recently quitted the service of Government

The rule admits of the following exceptions —

- (a) The Head of any Government or Administration may receive an address
- (b) At the request of any public body a Government servant may sit for a portrait, bust or statue not intended for presentation to him
- (c) A Government servant may take part in the raising of funds to be expended, in recognition of the services of another Government servant, on the foundation of a scholarship or other public or charitable object, or on the execution of any portrait, bust or statue not intended for presentation to such other Government servant. He may not, however, solicit subscriptions for the purpose
- (d) A Government servant may take part in a private farewell entertainment, attended only by personal friends, as a mark of regard to himself when retiring from the service or quitting a district or station, or to another Government servant in similar circumstances



For Rule 3 of the said Rules the following shall be substituted, namely :—

" 3 —(1) Save as otherwise provided in this rule, a Government servant shall not, except with the previous sanction of the Local Government—

- (a) receive any complimentary or valedictory address, accept any testimonial or attend any public meeting or entertainment held in his honour; or
- (b) take part in the presentation of a complimentary or valedictory address or of a testimonial to any other Government servant or to any person who has recently quitted the service of Government, or attend a public meeting or entertainment held in the honour of such other Government servant or person

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-rule (1)—

- (a) the Head of any Government or Administration may receive an address,
- (b) a Government servant may at the request of any public body sit for a portrait, bust or statue not intended for presentation to him,
- (c) a Government servant may take part in the raising of a fund to be expended, in recognition of the services of any other Government servant or of a person who has recently quitted the service of Government, on the foundation of a scholarship or on any other public or charitable object or on the execution of any portrait, bust or statue not intended for presentation to such other Government servant or person :

Provided that no Government servant shall solicit any subscription in aid of such fund,

- (d) subject to the provisions of any general or special order of the Local Government, a Government servant may attend a farewell entertainment of a substantially private and informal character held as a mark of regard to himself or to some other Government servant, or to a person who has recently quitted the service of Government, on the occasion of the retirement from the service or departure from a district or station of himself or such other Government servant or person "

(d) A Government servant may take part in a private farewell entertainment, attended only by personal friends, as a mark of regard to himself when retiring from the service or quitting a district or station, or to another Government servant in similar circumstances

For Rule 4 the following rule shall be substituted, namely —

4 — (1) A Government servant shall not, save with the previous sanction of the local Government, receive any trowel key or other similar article offered to him at a ceremonial function such as the laying of a foundation stone or the opening of a public building

(2) A local Government may delegate its power of sanction under sub rule (1) to Commissioners of Divisions, or, in the Madras Presidency, to the Board of Revenue

(3) Nothing in sub rule (1) shall be deemed to apply to the head of any local Government or Administration to any Member of the Governor-General's or a Governor's Executive Council, to the Commissioner in Sind, to the Members of a Board of Revenue, to a Financial Commissioner, or to any Judge of a High Court

No. 67.

*Home Department amendment slip No 6, dated the 29th October 1934*

For the Footnote to the Government Servants Conduct Rules the following shall be substituted, namely —

Footnote — The Auditor General exercises the powers of a local Government under these rules in respect of all officers under his administrative control

GIPD-1013PD-20194-40

in good faith by any person, or body of persons in recognition of his professional services

6 A Government servant may not, without the previous sanction of the local Government, ask for or accept from any Ruling Prince or Chief, or the agent of any Ruling Prince or Chief, any subscription or other pecuniary assistance in pursuance of any object whatsoever.

[Home Department (Public) Resolution No 31-121742 dated the 11th July 1885, Home Department (Public) Resolution No 25-143760, dated the 11th August 1889]

7 Government servants may not enter into any pecuniary arrangement for the resignation by one of them of any office, under the Government for the benefit of the others. Should this rule be infringed, any nomination or appointment consequent upon such resignation will be cancelled and such parties to the arrangement as are still in the service will be suspended, pending the orders of the Secretary of State or of the Government, as the case may be

[General Notification No 216 dated the 9th September 1842, Home Department Circular No. 65-186473 (Public), dated the 19th December 1883].

Purchase of resignation.



[Home Department (Public) Resolution No 2 R 87 103 dated the 16th January 1890, letter to Government of Madras, No 2407, dated the 6th December 1890, Home Department Circular letter Nos 560—569 dated the 28th February 1907]

8 (1) A gazetted officer may not lend money to any person possessing land within the local limits of his authority, nor may he, except in the ordinary course of business with a Joint Stock Bank or a firm of standing, borrow money from, or otherwise place himself under a pecuniary obligation to any person subject to his official authority, or residing, possessing land or carrying on business within the local limits of such authority.

[Home Department (Public) Resolution No 22—637 653 dated the 16th March 1888 Home Department (Public) Resolution No 1032—1019 dated the 9th June 1897]

(2) When a gazetted officer is appointed or transferred to a post of such a nature that a person from whom he has borrowed money or to whom he has otherwise placed himself under a pecuniary obligation will be subject to his official authority, or will reside, possess immovable property or carry on business within the local limits of such authority, he must

#### No 14

For the existing Rule 9 of the Government Servants' Conduct the following shall be substituted —

" 9 — (1) Save in the case of a transaction conducted in good faith with a regular dealer, a Government servant of gazetted rank who intends to transact any purchase sale or disposal by other means of movable or immovable property exceeding in value Rs 200 with an Indian residing possessing immovable property or carrying on business within the station district or other local limits for which such Government servant is appointed shall declare his intention to the Commissioner of the Division or to such other officer as the Local Government may appoint. When the Government servant concerned is himself the Commissioner of the Division or the other officer appointed he shall declare his intention to the Local Government. Any declaration shall state fully the circumstances, the price offered or demanded and in the case of disposal otherwise than by sale the method of disposal. Thereafter such Government servant shall act in accordance with such orders as may be passed by the Commissioner, the other officer appointed or the Local Government as the case may be.

" (2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub rule (1), a Government servant of gazetted rank who is about to quit the station district or other local limits for which he has been appointed may, without reference to any authority, dispose of any of his movable property by circulating lists of it among the community generally or by causing it to be sold by public auction "

Government in this behalf, may pass such orders upon the proposal as he may think fit. These orders do not apply to any transaction conducted in good faith with a regular dealer.

A Government servant, who is about to quit the station, district or other local limits for which he has been appointed, may, without reference to any authority, dispose of his furniture, household goods, live stock and the like, either by circulating lists thereof among the community generally or by causing them to be sold by public auction.

NOTE.—It will be understood that the Commissioner or other officer authorised to dispose of such applications is at liberty to refer any application to Government for advice or orders if he considers such a course desirable. In cases where the Commissioner or the officer authorised in this behalf is himself interested in the proposed transaction he should refer the matter to Government for orders.

10. A Government servant who is a member of the Indian Civil Service

Holding or a military officer may

able property

No 29

For Rule 10 of the Government Servants Conduct Rules the following shall be substituted, namely—

"10 (1) A Government servant who is not domiciled in Asia shall not, save in good faith for the purpose of residence, directly or indirectly hold or acquire any immoveable property—

"(a) within the province in which he is employed or within any province with the administration of which he is concerned or within the territories of any Prince or Chief in India within whose territories he is employed, or

"(b) save with the previous sanction of the local Government under which he is serving within any other province, or

"(c) save with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council, within the territories of any Prince or Chief in India

"(2) A Government servant who is domiciled in Asia shall not, save in good faith for the purpose of residence, acquire any immoveable property in India by purchase or gift without the previous sanction of the local Government under which he is serving or of a head of a department specially empowered by the local Government in this behalf."

and on his entry into Government service, and may thereafter acquire any immoveable property by succession, inheritance, or bequest or, with the previous

sanction of the local Government or such heads of Departments as may be specially empowered by the local Government in this behalf by purchase or gift

He will, however, be liable to be debarred from employment within the district or other local limits within which such immovable property is situated

Any Government servant may hold or acquire immovable property in good faith for the purpose of residence

[Home Department Circular No 21—707 806 (Public) dated the 13th May 1885 Home Department Circular No 33—2403 14 (Public) dated the 11th September 1888]

11 Every Government servant or candidate for Government service must make to the Government through the usual channel, a declaration of all immovable property which may from time to time he held or acquired by him or by his wife or by any member of his family living with, or in any way dependent upon, him

Such declaration should state the district within which or the Ruling Prince or Chief within whose territories the property is situated and should give such further information as the Government may by general or special order require

This rule shall not apply to any Member of the Imperial or a Provincial Executive Council who is a Government servant only in that capacity and not otherwise

[Home Department Circular No 21—707 806 (Public) dated the 13th May 1885, Home Department Circular Nos 2139—2148, dated the 25th September 1908, Home Department Circular Nos 4566—4575, dated the 8th August 1910, Home Department Circular Nos 79—90, dated the 23rd January 1913]

12 A Government servant may not make any investment, other than an investment in immovable property permitted by rule 10 which gives him such private interest in matters with which his public duties are connected as would be likely in the opinion of the local Government to embarrass or influence him in the discharge of his duties

Subject to this condition he may hold or acquire shares in any company, including a mining or agricultural Company, which has for its object the

development of the resources of the country, but he will not be employed in any district in which the operations of any such Company are conducted

Subject to the same condition he may place deposits in Provincial or Central Banks registered under Act II of 1912, and make investments in non agricultural societies registered under that Act and intended for Government servants only, even though he is employed in the locality, in which such banks or societies operate

He may also make investments or place deposits in registered co operative societies other than the above provided that—

- (a) if he belongs to the class referred to in the second paragraph of rule 10, he shall not make such investments or place such deposits within the province in which he is employed,
- (b) if he belongs to the class referred to in the third paragraph of rule 10, he may hold or acquire such investments or deposits subject only to the same conditions as would apply to him under that rule if he were holding or acquiring immovable property

Any of the provisions in this rule in so far as they apply to registered co operative societies, may be restricted or relaxed, generally or specially, by order of the local Government

13 A Government servant may not speculate  
Speculation. in investments

[Home Department Circular No. 21—797 808 (Public) dated the 13th May 1885]

In applying this general rule, the purchase of a grant of land supposed to contain minerals with the object of disposing of it to Companies, and the habitual purchase and sale of securities of notoriously fluctuating value, will be treated as speculation in investments

[Home Department Circular No 21—797-806 (Public), dated the 13th May 1885, Secretary of State's despatches No 73 (Public), dated the 19th July 1883, No. 25 (Financial), dated the 7th February 1889, and No 53 (Public), dated the 14th May 1891, Home Department Circular Nos 2139—2148, dated the 25th September 1908, Home Department Circular Nos 79—80, dated the 23rd January 1913]

14. A gazetted officer, whether on leave or in active service, may not, without the special sanction of the Secretary of State, take part in the promotion, registration or management of any Bank or other Company.

Promotion and management of Companies  
This rule does not apply to any Government servant who, with the sanction of the Government of India, enters into the service of a Railway Company working a concession granted by the Government or to the management by a Government servant of any association established and conducted in good faith for the purpose of mutual supply and not for profit, when such management does not interfere with his public duties, or (subject to the same condition) to any Government servant who, under the general or special sanction of the local Government, takes part in the management of a co operative society registered under Act II of 1912.

Solicitors to the Government at Calcutta, Madras or Bombay, Government pleaders, Crown Prosecutors, Diocesan Registrars and Coroners may serve as Directors of a Bank or other Company if such service does not interfere with their public duties and the interests of the Bank or Company are not opposed to those of the Government

[Home Department Circular No 21—797 806 (Public), dated the 13th May 1885]

15 A Government servant may not, without the previous sanction of the local Government, engage in any trade or undertake any employment other than his public duties.

A Government servant may undertake occasional work of a literary or artistic character, provided that this public duties do not suffer thereby; but the Government may, in its discretion, at any time forbid him to undertake or require him to abandon any employment which in its opinion is undesirable.

[Home Department Circular Nos 928—937 B, dated the 9th June 1914]

NOTE.—The Secretaryship of a club does not constitute employment in the sense of this rule, provided that it does not occupy so much of an officer's time as to interfere with his public duties and that it is an honorary office, that is to say, that it is not remunerated by any

payment in cash, or any equivalent thereof other than the customary concessions of free quarters and personal exemption from messing charges only. Any officer proposing to become the Honorary Secretary of a club should inform his immediate departmental superior who will decide, with reference to this rule and note, whether the matter should be reported for the orders of Government.

16 (1) When a Government servant is adjudged [Home Department Notification No 181, dated the 26th January 1856; Circular Memo- randum No 67—2816 2821, dated the 19th November 1874, Resolutions No 100 (Public), dated the 12th January 1856, No 2—77 102 (Public), dated the 10th January 1884, and No 29—1770 92, dated the 8th October 1889] or declared an insolvent, or when one moiety of the salary of such Government servant is constantly being attached, has been continuously under attachment for a period exceeding two years, or is attached for a sum which in ordinary circumstances, cannot be repaid within a period of two years, he will be considered liable to dismissal.

(2) When such Government servant is not liable to dismissal otherwise than by or with the sanction of the Secretary of State, the matter must, if he is declared insolvent, and may, if a moiety of his salary is attached, be reported to the Secretary of State, pending the receipt of whose orders he will be suspended from the service.

(3) In the case of any other Government servant, the matter should be reported to the local Government or to such authority subordinate to the Government as may, by general or special order be directed.

(4) When a moiety of an officer's salary is attached, the report should show what is the proportion of the debts to the salary, how far they detract from the debtor's efficiency as a Government servant, whether the debtor's position is irretrievable, and whether, in the circumstances of the case, it is desirable to retain him in the post occupied by him when the matter was brought to notice, or in any post under the Government.

(5) In every case under this rule, the burden of proving that the insolvency or indebtedness is the result of circumstances which, with the exercise of ordinary diligence, the debtor could not have

foreseen or over which he had no control, and has not proceeded from extravagant or dissipated habits, will be upon the debtor.

[Home Department Circular No. 30—1267-76 (Public), dated the 16th August 1884; Home Department Resolution No. 22-A. (Public), dated the 3rd June 1885.]

17. A Government servant may not, unless generally or specially empowered by the local Government in this behalf, communicate directly or indirectly to Government servants belonging to other Departments, or to non-official persons, or to the Press, any document or information which has come into his possession in the course of his public duties, or has been prepared or collected by him in the course of those duties, whether from official sources or otherwise.

[Home Department Resolution No. 19—1134 (Public), dated the 8th July 1875.]

18. A Government servant may not, without the previous sanction of the local Government, become the proprietor in whole or in part, or conduct or participate in the editing or management of any newspaper or other periodical publication.

Such sanction will be given only in the case of a newspaper or publication mainly devoted to matters not of a political character, and may at any time, in the discretion of the local Government, be withdrawn.

19. Subject to the provisions of rule 17, a Government servant may contribute anonymously to the Press, but must confine himself within the limits of temperate and reasonable discussion; and, if his connection with the Press is contrary to the public interest, the local Government may withdraw his liberty to contribute. When there is room or doubt whether the connection of any Government servant with the Press is or is not contrary to the public interests, the matter should be referred to the Governor-General in Council for orders.

Nothing in this rule will limit or otherwise affect the operation of any Army Regulations for the time being in force relating to the same subject

For rule 20 of the said rules the following shall be substituted,

- 20—(1) No Government servant shall, in any document published under his own name or in any public utterance delivered by him, make any statement of fact or opinion which is capable of embarrassing—  
“ (a) the relations between Government and the people of
- of  
ch  
ch  
ip  
me

#### No. 77.

For sub rule (1) (i) of rule 20 in Appendix VI (2) substitute —

- “(2) (i) No Government servant shall take part in, subscribe in aid of, or assist in any way any political movement in India, or relating to Indian affairs”

Home Department Notification No F 50/21/36 I Public dated 2nd March 1937

(F No 328 G/37)

to deliver and shall not publish the document or deliver the utterance save with the sanction of the Government under which he is serving and with such alterations, if any, as the Government may direct

“ (a) (i) No Government servant shall submit a proof thereof and shall obtain the permission of Government before publication

21. A Government servant may not give evidence before a public committee,  
Evidence before Committees.

(1) in India, unless he has first obtained the permission of the Government under which he is serving or, if he is on leave, under which he was last serving,

(2) outside India, unless he has first obtained the permission of the Secretary of State

In giving such evidence he must not criticise the policy or decisions of the Secretary of State, or of any Government in British India

This rule will not apply to evidence given before Statutory Committees with power to compel attend

#### No. 78.

(a) Rule 22 in Appendix VI shall be omitted,  
and

(b) For clause (i) of sub rule (1) of rule 23 (as amended by corrigendum No 66)

Substitute —

- “(i) No Government servant shall take part in, subscribe in aid of, or assist in any way, any political movement in India, or relating to Indian affairs”

Home Department Notification No F 50/21/36 II Public dated 2nd March 1937

(F No 328 G/37)



foreseen or over which he had no control, and has not proceeded from extravagant or dissipated habits, will be upon the debtor.

[Home Department Circular No. 30—1267-76 (Public), dated the 16th August 1884; Home Department Resolution No. 22 A. (Public), dated the 3rd June 1885.]

17. A Government servant may not, unless generally or specially empowered by the local Government in this behalf, communicate directly or indirectly to Government servants belonging to other Departments, or to non-official persons, or to the Press, any document or information which has come into his possession in the course of his public duties, or has been prepared or collected by him in the course of those duties, whether from official sources or otherwise.

[Home Department Resolution No 19—1134 (Public), dated the 8th July 1875]

18. A Government servant may not, without the previous sanction of the local Government, become the proprietor in whole or in part, or conduct or participate in the editing or management of any newspaper or other periodical publication.

Such sanction will be given only in the case of a newspaper or publication mainly devoted to matters not of a political character, and may at any time, in the discretion of the local Government, be withdrawn.

19. Subject to the provisions of rule 17, a Government servant may contribute anonymously to the Press, but must confine himself within the limits of temperate and reasonable discussion; and, if his connection with the Press is contrary to the public interest, the local Government may withdraw his liberty to contribute. When there is room

For rule 20 of the said rules the following shall be substituted,

20—(1) No Government servant shall in any document published under his own name or in any public utterance delivered by him make any statement of fact or opinion which is capable of embarrassing—  
(a) the relations between Government and the people of

of  
the  
the  
the  
the

No. 77.

For sub rule (1) (i) of rule 20 in Appendix VI (2) substitute —

“(1) (i) No Government servant shall take part in, subscribe in aid of, or assist in any way any political movement in India, or relating to Indian affairs”

Home Department Notification No F 50/21/36 I Public dated 2nd March 1937

(F No 323 G/37)

to deliver and shall not publish the document or deliver the utterance save with the sanction of the Government under which he is serving and with such alterations if any as the Government may direct.

He shall within this rule shall submit a proof thereof and shall obtain the permission of Government before publication

21 A Government servant may not give evidence before a public committee,  
Evidence before Committees.

(1) in India, unless he has first obtained the permission of the Government under which he is serving or, if he is on leave, under which he was last serving,

(2) outside India, unless he has first obtained the permission of the Secretary of State

In giving such evidence he must not criticise the policy or decisions of the Secretary of State, or of any Government in British India

This rule will not apply to evidence given before Statutory Committees with power to compel attendance and the giving of answers nor to evidence given in judicial enquiries

22 A Government servant may not take part in, or subscribe in aid of, any political movement in India or relating to Indian affairs Nor may he attend any political meeting his presence at which is likely to be misconstrued or to impair his public usefulness When  
[Home Department Circular No 11-679 88 (Public) dated the 18th March 1890]

Political agitations and meetings.



## APPENDIX VII.

# Regulations regarding honours and salutes contained in the King's Regulations for the Army and in the Army Regulations, India, Volume II.

## *Honours and salutes on parade*

1 The honours and salutes to be given by troops on parade and by Guards of Honour, are as follows —

(i) *To the King* — On all occasions, Royal salute-  
King's Regulations and Orders for the Army standards and colours lowered, officers saluting, men presenting arms, bands playing the National Anthem through —

(ii) *To Members of the Royal Family* — Same as (i), except that the bands will only play the first part (six bars) of the National Anthem

(iii) *To the Crown* — Royal salute, except that colours will not be lowered and bands will not play

(iv) *To Foreign Sovereigns, Presidents of Republican States, and Members of Foreign Imperial Families* — Same as (i), or (ii) respectively, except that their own National Hymn will, where practicable, be played

These honours will be paid to the senior representative of each Foreign State present, but not to more than one representative of the same State on the same occasion

(v) *To a Viceroy, and to a High Commissioner, Governor or Lieutenant Governor of a Dominion Colony, Protectorate, or possession abroad, or Special Royal Commissioner, acting on behalf of the Sovereign, at State ceremonies such as the opening or closing the Session of a Colonial Legislature* — Same as (i) except that the bands will only play the first part (six bars) of the National Anthem

(vi) *To Field Marshals* — General salute, same as (iii), and regimental colours of all forces to be lowered, except when a member of the Royal Family is present

(vii) *To General Officers and Inspecting Officers below the rank of General Officer*—General salute by the troops under their command, by mounted services, with swords drawn, officers saluting and bands playing the first part of a slow march, by dismounted services, officers saluting, men presenting arms, colours flying, bands playing the first part of a slow march, and drums beating; by corps not having bands, the trumpets or bugles sounding the salute, or the drums beating a ruffle

Officers (if under the rank of Camps, or Stations — salute of guns) due to the rank one degree higher than that which they actually hold

(ix) *To Standards, Gundons, and Colours*—When uncased, at all times, to be saluted with the highest honours, viz, arms presented, trumpets or bugles sounding the salute, drums beating a ruffle

\* \* \* \* \*

### *Officers acting in Civil Office*

2 Officers acting in any civil office are entitled during their tenure to all the honours or salutes appertaining to such office.

\* \* \* \* \*

### *Guards of Honour.*

3 A guard of honour, as a general rule, of 100 rank and file with a Captain in command, two Subaltern officers (one carrying the standard of cavalry, or the King's colour of infantry), a proportion of Sergeants, and the regimental band will attend —

(i) Upon the King and other Royal personages, and upon Presidents of those Republican States

(ii) At State ceremonials.

Similar guards of honour, but with the regimental colour, will attend upon Governors and Lieutenant-Governors of His Majesty's possessions on such occasions as are customary within their Governments. Guards of honour will not be detailed when the Governors and Lieutenant Governors are returning after leave of absence, the duration of which has not exceeded three months, nor when they are merely arriving at, or departing to or from, one or other of the ports within their Government, nor on merely changing their residence.

4 A guard of honour of 50 rank and file, with two officers, one carrying the regimental colour, and a band, will attend—

- (i) To receive a General Officer Commanding-in-Chief upon his arrival and departure, when carrying out an official inspection in his own district.
- (ii) When a Foreign General or Flag Officer lands at a military station within His Majesty's dominions to visit the civil governor or officer in command.
- (iii) When a General Officer Commanding-in-Chief abroad first takes up, and finally quits his command.
- (iv) When a Naval Officer of flag rank commanding in chief lands for the first time at a port within his command.
- (v) If deemed expedient to receive distinguished personages, other than those mentioned in paragraph 3, or on occasions not specified in paragraph 1, if it is deemed expedient.

#### *Guards and Sentries*

- 5 Guards, including guards of honour, mounted over the person of the King  
Guards saluting and members of the Royal Family will pay no compliments except to the King.

and members of the Royal Family, and guards, including guards of honour, mounted over Viceroy's and Governors within their respective Governments will pay no compliments to officers or persons of lesser degree. When any such guards are visited by officers on duty, they will turn out to them with sloped arms (Rifle regiments with ordered arms)

6 Guards are at all times between "Reveille" and "Retreat" to turn out and pay the compliments specified in paragraph 1 to general officers in uniform and to civil governors within the limits of their jurisdiction. Guards and parties on the march will also pay the prescribed compliments to general officers in uniform.

7 An officer under the rank of a General Officer is not entitled to the compliment of the bugle sounding the salute or the drum beating a ruffle, when guards "present arms" to him. An officer not in uniform is not entitled to the compliment of a guard turning out, except members of the Royal Family, and Governors or Lieutenant Governors within the precincts of their Governments.

8 Regimental guards will turn out and present arms once a day to their Commanding Officers of whatever army rank.

9 When a General Officer in uniform or a person entitled to a salute passes in rear of a guard, the commander is to cause his guard to fall in and stand with sloped arms (Rifle regiments with ordered arms) facing the front but no drum is to beat or bugle to sound. When such officers pass guards while in the act of relieving both guards are to salute as they stand receiving the word of command from the senior commander.

10 Guards are to turn out at all times when armed parties of any branch of the service

## APPENDIX VII

Regulations regarding honours and santes contained in the King's  
Regulations for the Army and in the Army Regulations, India,  
Volume II

Page 149—

*Add after paragraph 11 the following new paragraph under  
the heading Guards of Honour and number it 12—*

12 The instructions in the King's Regulations are, with the following  
additions, applicable to India —

(i) A guard of honour of 100 rank and file with a Captain in command  
and two Subaltern officers (one carrying the standard of cavalry,  
or the King's colour of infantry, with a proportion of sergeant's  
and the regimental band) will attend on His Excellency the  
Viceroy and at State Ceremonials

(ii) A guard of honour as in (i), but with the Regimental colour, will  
attend on —

(a) Governors and Residents, 1st class when present officially at a  
State ceremony of the Supreme Government

(b) A Governor when he first takes up or relinquishes his appoint-  
ment, when he holds a Durbar, and when he is present  
officially at a public civil ceremony at a military station within  
the limits of his jurisdiction

(c) His Excellency the Commander-in Chief in India on occasions of  
official visits

✓(d) Residents, 1st class, as ordered

(iii) A guard of honour of 50 rank and file, with two officers, band, and  
the regimental colour, will attend—

(a) On Governors when present officially at a military station outside  
the limits of their own jurisdiction

(b) On occasions of official visits of a General Officer Commanding-  
in-Chief within his own command

✓(c) When a Resident, 1st class, first takes up or relinquishes his  
appointment when he holds a Durbar, when he is present  
officially at a public civil ceremony at a military station within  
the limits of his jurisdiction

(iv) In the absence of special instructions, the Officer Commanding the  
troops will decide whether the guard of honour should consist of  
British or Indian troops. In the latter case the Captain will be  
replaced by a Subadar, and the Subalterns by Jemadars

*Re-number present paragraphs 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 and 17 as paragraphs 13,  
14, 15, 16, 17 and 18*

(F No 193 H of 1905)





approach their posts; to armed corps\* they will present arms, and before other armed parties they will stand with sloped arms, (Rifle regiments with ordered arms). They will not pay compliments between the sounding of "Retreat" and "Reveille", except to grand Rounds. They will not turn out to unarmed parties. A mounted party, armed, will draw and carry swords to all guards turning out to it.

11. Honours will be paid by sentries as follows:—

Honours paid by Sentries

Post of Sentry	Present arms	Salute †
Royal palace or furnished from a Royal guard	Members of the Royal Family Armed Corps ..	Officers of all ranks (in uniform) Unarmed parties
Residences of Viceroys and Governors	Viceroys and Governors Armed Corps .	Officers of all ranks (in uniform) Unarmed parties
Residences of Generals	Generals Armed parties	Officers below the rank of General Unarmed parties
Other posts	General and field officers Armed parties ..	Officers below field rank. Unarmed parties

## GUARDS OF HONOUR FOR RULING PRINCES AND CHIEFS.

12

13 Guards of honour, etc., on the following scale, will, on requisition

Guard of Honour for Ruling Princes and Chiefs

by the civil or political authorities, be detailed to

attend on Ruling Princes and Chiefs.

\*By the expression "armed corps" is meant an armed party of a certain strength, namely, a regiment of cavalry, a battery of horse, field, heavy or mountain artillery with its guns, garrison artillery of not less than 2 companies, engineers of not less than 4 companies, a battalion of infantry with or without colours, battalion of tanks, armoured car company, R. A. S. C. or R. A. O. C. of not less than 4 companies.

By the expression "armed party" is meant a party armed with swords, guns or rifles and mounted in the case of mounted units or two or more tanks or armoured cars.

†As prescribed in Infantry Training

Ruling Prince or Chief entitled to	Guns					Where furnished	When furnished
	21	19	17	15	13	11	
(1) Guard of honour at point of entry (or departure) or at residence, as convenient	100 Indian infantry with a Subadar, 2 Jemadars hand and regimental colour	50 Indian infantry under an Indian officer	9				(1) and (2) on arrival and departure on a visit other than private or to attend social gatherings or public amusements, also when attending a State ceremony to which he has been officially invited. (3) and (4) during residence, (3) may be increased for security
(2) Escort thence, to or from residence, if available	2 Non commissioned officers and 12 sowars	1 Non commissioned officer and 8 sowars	1 Non commissioned officer, 3 sowars				For Ruling Princes or Chiefs with salutes of 21 and 19 guns at all military stations for those with salutes of less than 19 guns, at Presidency towns, and at any military station where it is usual to detail guards, or escorts, or both to attend on the Ruling Prince or Chief concerned, local precedents being followed
(3) Guard on residence	2 Non commissioned officers and 12 sepoy	1 Non commissioned officer and 6 sepoy	2 sowars				
(4) Escort when the Ruling Prince or Chief goes out if available.	1 Non commissioned officer and 3 sowars						

The guard of honour and all guards at the station visited will pay n Ruling Prince or Chief the compliments prescribed for a General Officer in uniform

### SALUTES

13 The instructions in the King's Regulations under this head are applicable to India The honours and salutes due to H E the Viceroy by troops on parade, will also be accorded to all heads of Administrations in India on occasions when they represent the Sovereign

A general salute will be given—

(a) To Governors when attending a parade within their own Province, other than that held on His Majesty's birthday, or on Proclamation day

(b) To the Chief Commissioner of the N W F Province, the Residents at Hyderabad and Mysore, the Agents to the Governor

No 38

Page 151 —In the 5th line of paragraph 14(b) delete the word "and" add "and Punjab States" after "States of Western India".

CONDITION DOES NOT APPLY ON THE OCCASION of parades held on His Majesty's birthday, or on Proclamation Day

13 Guards and sentries will pay compliments as prescribed in the King's Regulations, but guards, including guards of honour, mounted over the residence of H E the Commander in Chief, or a G O C-in Chief within his own command, will pay no compliments to persons of lesser degree When such guards are visited by officers on duty they will turn out to them with sloped arms

16 The Officers of the Political Department who rank in the table of precedence above Colonels are, within the limits of their jurisdiction, entitled to receive from guards

and sentries the compliments prescribed for a General Officer in uniform. Other officers of the Political Department will, under similar circumstances, be paid the compliments due to a field officer.

16 *Guards for Governors and Chief Commissioners*—A guard of fifteen Indian Infantry and twelve Indian cavalry men as orderlies, will be furnished to a Governor or Chief Commissioner. When cavalry have to be sent from a distance, a detachment of twenty eight rank and file under an Indian officer may be sent and relieved periodically. No military escorts will accompany these officials when touring, except in the case of the Chief Commissioners in Baluchistan and the N W F Province who are entitled to an escort of 1 section pack artillery, 2 troops Indian cavalry and one company Indian infantry. They will, however, be furnished on application with such military guards of honour as may be required for special ceremonial purposes at places visited by them in the course of their official tours. The strength of these guards will be as prescribed. Whenever considered necessary a detachment of Indian cavalry will also be furnished as an escort at a strength not exceeding two troops.

### *Artillery Salutes*

17 The general rules laid down in the King's Regulations under this heading will be observed. Salutes will be fired at military stations. The artillery salutes authorised for India are detailed below. Those for Ruling Princes and Chiefs in the For and Pol Dept Quarterly List.

ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA TO THE MANUAL OF INSTRUCTIONS  
TO OFFICERS OF THE POLITICAL DEPARTMENT OF THE GOV-  
ERNMENT OF INDIA, 1924

No 27

Page 153 —For the present "Table of Artillery Salutes" substitute the following table —

153

TABLE OF ARTILLERY SALUTES

(Referred to in paragraph 749, R. A I )

Persons.	No of guns	Occasions on which salute is fired
Imperial salute	101	When the Sovereign is present in person
Royal salute	31	On the anniversary of the Birth of a person
Members of the Royal Family		

No. 69.

Page 153

*Table of Artillery Salutes.*

After the entry

" Governors of His Majesty's Colonies . . . 17 "

Add

" Envoys Extraordinary and Ministers Plenipotentiary . . 17 "

[File No 33(8) H./33 ]

and sentries the compliments prescribed for a General Officer in uniform. Other officers of the Political Department will, under similar circumstances, be paid the compliments due to a field officer.

17 *Guards for Governors and Chief Commissioners*—A guard of fifteen Indian Infantry and twelve Indian cavalry men as orderlies, will be furnished to a Governor or Chief Commissioner. When cavalry have to be sent from a distance, a detachment of twenty-eight rank and file under an Indian officer may be sent and relieved periodically. No military escorts will accompany these officials when touring, except in the case of the Chief Commissioners in Baluchistan and the N-W F Province who are entitled to an escort of 1 section pack artillery, 2 troops Indian cavalry and one company Indian infantry. They will, however, be furnished on application with such military guards of honour as may be required for special ceremonial purposes at places visited by them in the course of their official tours. The strength of these guards will be as prescribed. Whenever considered necessary a detachment of Indian cavalry will also be furnished as an escort at a strength not exceeding two troops.

#### *Artillery Salutes*

- 18 The general rules laid down in the King's Regulations under this

# ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA TO THE MANUAL OF INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFICERS OF THE POLITICAL DEPARTMENT OF THE GOV- ERNMENT OF INDIA, 1921

No 27

Page 153 —For the present "Table of Artillery Salutes" substitute the following table —

153

## TABLE OF ARTILLERY SALUTES

(Referred to in paragraph 749, R. A. I.)

Persons.	No of guns	Occasions on which salute is fired.
Imperial salute	101	When the Sovereign is present in person
Royal salute	31	On the death of the Sovereign
Members of the Royal Family	31	On arrival at or departure from a military station, or when attending a State ceremony
Foreign Sovereigns and members of their families (a)	21	
Sultan of Zanzibar	21	
Ambassadors	10	
Prime Minister of Nepal (b)	10	
Governor of the French Settlements in India	17	
Governor of Portuguese India	17	



and sentries the compliments prescribed for a General Officer in uniform. Other officers of the Political Department will, under similar circumstances, be paid the compliments due to a field officer.

16. *Guards for Governors and Chief Commissioners.*—A guard of fifteen Indian Infantry and twelve Indian cavalry men as orderlies, will be furnished to a Governor or Chief Commissioner. When cavalry have to be sent from a distance, a detachment of twenty-eight rank and file under an Indian officer may be sent and relieved periodically. No military escorts will accompany these officials when touring, except in the case of the Chief Commissioners in Baluchistan and the N.-W. F. Province who are entitled to an escort of 1 section pack artillery, 2 troops Indian cavalry and one company Indian infantry. They will, however, be furnished on application with such military guards of honour as may be required for special ceremonial purposes at places visited by them in the course of their official tours. The strength of these guards will be as prescribed. Whenever considered necessary a detachment of Indian cavalry will also be furnished as an escort at a strength not exceeding two troops.

#### *Artillery Salutes.*

17. The general rules laid down in the King's Regulations under this

# ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA TO THE MANUAL OF INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFICERS OF THE POLITICAL DEPARTMENT OF THE GOV- ERNMENT OF INDIA, 1924.

No 27.

Page 153 —For the present "Table of Artillery Salutes" substitute the following table —

153

## TABLE OF ARTILLERY SALUTES.

(Referred to in paragraph 749, R. A. I.)

Persons,	No of guns	Occasions on which salute is fired.
Imperial salute . . . .	101	When the Sovereign is present in person.
Royal salute . . . . .	31	On the anniversaries of the Birth, Accession and Coronation of the reigning Sovereign; the Birthday of the Consort of the reigning Sovereign, Proclamation day
Members of the Royal Family . . .	31	On arrival at, or departure from, a military station, or when attending a State ceremony
Foreign Sovereigns and members of their families (a)	21	
Sultan of Zanzibar . . . . .	21	
Ambassadors . . . . .	19	
Prime Minister of Nepal (b) . . .	19	
Governor of the French Settlements in India	17	
Governor of Portuguese India . . .	17	
Governors of His Majesty's Colonies .	17	
Lieutenant Governors of His Majesty's Colonies.	15	
Plenipotentiaries and Envoys . . .	15	
<del>Maharaja of Sikkim</del> Governor of Damaun . . . . .	9	
Governor of Diu . . . . .	9	

Person	No of guns	Occasions on which salute is fired.
Viceroy and Governor General	21	On arrival at or departure from a military station within Indian territories or when attending a State ceremony
Governors of Provinces and Provinces in India	17	On assuming or relinquishing office, whether temporarily or permanently. On occasions of a public arrival at, or departure from, a military station and on formal ceremonial occasions, such as arriving at or leaving a Durbar or when paying a formal visit to a Ruling Chief. Also on occasions of private arrival at or departure from a military station, if desired.
Residents, 1st class	13	} Same as Governors
Agents to the Governor General (Residents 1st class)	13	
x Commissioner in India Chief Commissioner of India	13	
Residents 2nd class	13	
Agents to the Governor General (Residents 2nd class) (c)	13	} On assuming or relinquishing office and on occasion of a public arrival at or departure from a military station
Political Agents (d)	11	
Commander in Chief in India (if a Field Marshal)	19	} On assuming or relinquishing office. On public arrival at, or departure from a military station, and on formal ceremonial occasions. Also on occasions of private arrival or departure if desired.
Commander in Chief in India (if a General)	17	
Naval Commander in Chief, East Indies Squadron (e)		Same as for military officer of corresponding rank (see King's Regulations)
Governors of Commands (f)	15	} On assuming or relinquishing command and on occasions of public arrival at or departure from a military station within their command. Also on occasions of private arrival or departure if desired.
Major Generals Commanding Districts (f)	13	
Major Generals and Colonel Commandants Commanding Brigades (f)	11	

... of Nepal and the Sultan of Mysore ...

under the heading "Table of Artillery Salutes"  
 substitute "(Referred to in paragraph 719, R. A. I.)".  
 For "Governors of Presidencies in India" in column 1  
 substitute "Governors of Presidencies and Provinces in India"  
 Delete (a) "Governors of Provinces in India" in column 1,  
 (b) the corresponding figure "15" in column 2, and  
 (c) the corresponding words "of Presidencies" in column

of the French Settlements in India	17	On arrival at, or departure from, a military station
of the French Settlements in India	17	On arrival at, or departure from, a military station
of the French Settlements in India	17	On arrival at, or departure from, a military station
of the French Settlements in India	17	On arrival at, or departure from, a military station
of the French Settlements in India	17	On arrival at, or departure from, a military station

In to the Governor General	13	Same as Governors of Presidencies
missioner in Sind	13	
t to the Governor in Kothlawar	13	
ents, 2nd class	13	On assuming or relinquishing office, and on occasions of a public arrival at, or departure from, a military station
ical Agents (a)	11	
mander in Chief in India (if a Field Marshal)	19	On assuming or relinquishing office. On public arrival at, or departure from a military station, and on formal ceremonial occasions. Also on occasions of private arrival or departure, if desired.
mander in Chief in India (if a General)	17	
al Commander in Chief, East Indies Squadron (b)		Same as for military officer of corresponding rank (A. R. II)
in C in C. Commands (c)	15	On assuming or relinquishing command and on occasions of public arrival at, or departure from, a military station will in their command. Also on occasions of private arrival or departure, if desired.
or Generals Commanding Districts (c)	13	
or Generals and Colonel Commandants Commanding Brigades (c)	11	

- (a) Within the territories of the State to which they are attached  
 (b) According to naval rank with two guns added  
 (c) No military officer shall receive an artillery salute unless he is in actual military command on the spot. Attention is invited to the fact that this rule does not apply to individuals

19 18. Salutes will not be fired on Sunday except  
                     Salutes when fired.                      to foreign ships-of-war.  
    In other cases, they will  
 be fired the following day. From the 15th April  
 to 15th October salutes will not be fired in the  
 plains between 8 A.M. and 5 P.M. unless specially  
 ordered.

20 19. The salutes which officials and others  
                     Salutes by ships of-war                      receive from His Majesty's  
    ships are laid down in  
 the King's Regulations and Admiralty Instruc-  
 tions.

\*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*

21 20. *Funerals of Ruling Princes and Chiefs.*—  
 When the funeral of a Ruling Prince or Chief passes  
 thr                      '                      '                      '                      '                      '                      '  
 he                      .                      .                      .                      .                      .                      .  
 the                      .                      .                      .                      .                      .                      .

No. 9.

## APPENDIX VII.

*Page 154—*

Re-number paragraphs 18, 19 and 20 as paragraphs 19, 20 and 21.

(F. No 193-H. of 1923.)

MGIPC—S3—X1-35—3-12-25—600.

## APPENDIX VIII.

Extracts from the Rules prescribing the respective duties of Civil and Military authorities in certain matters relating to the passage of troops on the line of march as laid down in Army Regulations, India, Volume II, Chapter XI and Appendix XVI.

(Vide para 96 of Manual) § 95

1 The civil authorities are responsible for maintaining all established  
 Camping grounds camping grounds outside  
 cantonments in good order The brigade commander will advise the civil officers concerned when camping grounds will be used by troops in order that the wells, etc., may be cleaned out beforehand When wells have not been in regular use for some time the brigade commander will have them inspected by a medical officer Camping grounds should not be cultivated and will be kept clear of jungle growth and planted with suitable shady trees

2 When a unit is ordered to move by route  
 march, the commander will  
 Itinerary of moves. inform the civil or political officers, through whose jurisdiction the route passes of the itinerary of the march He will also inform them of the strength of the party and of the probable date of arrival at ferries or other points where special assistance is required from the civil authorities

3 The civil or political officer concerned will  
 detail a police or other  
 Duties of Civil officer attached to troops. official to accompany the troops and take steps to prevent the irregular sale of liquor or fruit to the troops on or near the routes, and to exclude from the camp or its vicinity all women of loose character

The duties of this official will be as follows —

- (i) He will be the medium of communication between the O C troops and the subordinate civil officials and inhabitants generally and will give all the assistance in his power to the O C troops

- (ii) He will settle, in communication with the O C troops, all disputes with inhabitants or with any transport establishments engaged by the civil authorities, within his power, and will be responsible for reporting cases beyond his power to his superior officer
- (iii) He will be provided with written instructions from the civil or political officer by whom he is appointed, defining his duties and powers, which he will show to the O C troops
- (iv) If irregularities committed by the troops are not discovered until they have proceeded outside the limits of the jurisdiction of the civil or political officer by whom he is appointed he will send a full report of the occurrence to the brigade area commander in which it occurred who will investigate and dispose of the matter

All soldiers using rest houses or serais will pay  
Rest house fees the usual fees

5 The rationing of all troops, followers and government animals entitled to free rations and the providing of supplies on payment is the duty of the I A S C. These supplies will be met by contract or by indent on the civil authorities, I A S C representatives being attached for disbursement of supplies. Demands for rations on I A F S 1526 will be sent to civil officers, and in the case of cantonments to the S S O at least a fortnight before the supplies are required. Changes in dates routes or quantities of supplies demanded will be communicated at once to all concerned. The losses caused thereby will only be borne by the State when competent financial authorities are satisfied that the alterations were necessary. Losses due to excessive estimating will be borne by the unit responsible. A separate indent will be prepared to meet the requirements of advance parties. The indent form enumerates the articles which may be demanded and any other articles shall be arranged for privately. The

advance party in conjunction with the I A S C. will take over or reject supplies forwarded by the civil authorities. When supplies are being inspected a civil official should be present. Supplies can only be rejected by the I A S C and on the grounds that they are unfit for consumption. If supplies are unfit owing to the fault of the unit, payment will be made by the unit. Demands for commodities such as sheep, fowls and eggs or for perishable articles will be made on the civil authorities, who will purchase the same and hand them over in bulk to the unit together with a bill made out at local rates and for the conveyance hire, if any. The bill will be settled at once. In case of disputes the opinion of the I A S C representatives will be taken and his decision will be final. A copy of the report of any complaint regarding supplies will be forwarded to the civil officer of the district.

6 The officer of the day will visit the bazaar frequently to see that the Bazaars on line of march guard or military police, posted thereon are doing their duty, and that no irregularities are permitted. All irregularities will be brought to notice and dealt with at once. The O C troops will ensure that he is readily accessible to any civil official or inhabitant who may be desirous of lodging a complaint. The civil supply official should report to the O C each evening whether any claims remain unsettled, and if so, the latter will personally see to their immediate settlement. The civil official should endorse all receipts given for payments made, and the O C troops will not accept receipts unless so endorsed.

7 The O C troops is responsible for damage to government or private property whether by troops or followers or personnel of hired transport. Any complaints from the inhabitants will be enquired into and settled, if possible, before leaving the camp.

All camps will be left clean and in a sanitary condition ready for occupation by another unit.



*Rules for the supply of carriage by the civil authorities,  
being Appendix XVI referred to in paragraph 561  
of Army Regulations, India Volume II*

8 Indents on the civil authorities for hired carriage required for the movements of troops or stores will be prepared on I A F S 1675, giving full details of requirements, and sent so as to reach the district or political officer concerned if possible not less than fifteen days (one month in Gwalior State) before the carriage is required

9 Hired carriage will not ordinarily be required to proceed beyond the limits of the next civil district on the route but will be exchanged if possible, at such stations as may be fixed by the local civil authorities. It will be paid for at the authorized local hire rates from the date on which it is engaged by the civil officer for the march to the date of its discharge, both inclusive. If double marches are undertaken double rates will be paid for each march. Half hire will be paid for the return journey from the exchanging station to the place where the carriage was engaged. If the carriage is taken beyond the exchanging station full hire will be paid for the return journey from the place where the carriage is released to the place where it was engaged, without any allowance for the halts. If the carriage has to be collected before the date on which it is required, the civil authorities will notify the indenting officer the time required for collection prior to the start and the probable extra expense that will be incurred. Carriage which ordinarily ply for hire, and are on the list to be kept by the district officer will first be called upon, and the balance will be made up by impressment. Carriage indented for in excess of requirements and discharged, will be paid for at the full hire rate for each day or part of a day for which it is retained. If carriage is declared unserviceable through deliberate fault or culpable negligence of the cartman by a committee of officers (which will include a civil officer) it will not be paid for. When chaudhris are engaged to collect carriage

their fares at the local rates will be paid by the Army Department.

10. On engagement of the carriage, the civil or political officer will advance to the owners half the estimated hire for the full journey. The carriage will be sent to the place required in charge of a tahsil or darbar official, who will hand to the indenting officer a detail of the composition of the carriage, authorized loads, hire rates, owners' names, amount advanced and receipts for the same, and intimation as to the station at which the carriage should be exchanged (see I. A. F. S.-1675). The amount advanced will be at once repaid to the civil officer by the I. A. S. C.

11. The civil officer supplying the carriage will at the same time warn the civil officer at the first exchanging station of the transport requiring exchange, and the date and place at which it will be required, the latter will then proceed as in paragraph 10, and warn the next exchanging station. Similar action will be taken at each exchanging station on the route.

12. Should any change be required en route in the original quantity and description of transport supplied, the Officer Commanding the troops will give the civil officer at the exchanging station concerned as much notice as possible.

13. Carriage breaking down between exchanging stations should be replaced on the spot in communication with the local civil officials, and paid off. If the advance received has not been liquidated the owner must refund the amount then due.

14. On arrival at an exchanging station, or at destination, the carriage will be at once released and paid off by the I. A. S. C. Officer,

if there is one, otherwise by a British officer of the marching unit in the presence of the civil official attached to the troops, the acquittance roll being signed by both and countersigned by the Officer Commanding. Any disputes will be referred to, and settled by, the district civil officer at the place at which the transport is released.

15 If carts are brought from a distance and detained at a camp of exercise, etc., the full rate of hire will be paid for each day for such detention. Carriage will not, however, be detained at a camp which lasts for five days or over, except in very special circumstances.

16 When carriage is discharged, a certificate in English and the vernacular should be given by the civil officer at the exchanging station, or by the civil officer accompanying the troops, to each person in charge thereof, to protect the carriage from being taken for the use of troops while on its return journey, unless such troops are marching in the direction of the owner's home. If so employed, the full hire rate will be paid.

#### INSTRUCTIONS REGARDING MANŒUVRES AND TRAINING CAMPS FOR THE GUIDANCE OF CIVIL AND MILITARY OFFICERS

(1) The term civil refers equally in the case of Indian States to the Darbar or political officer as the case may be.

(2) The term district commander includes independent brigade commander.

#### I—General Principles

It is realised that the size of India, its varying conditions of climate, seasons and environment, combine to render it impracticable to compile a single set of rules to regulate the conduct of manœuvres which would be suitable for general application throughout the country. It has therefore been found preferable to issue certain general instructions based on a few main principles and leave their application in matters of detail to the mutual

good understanding and common sense of the civil, political and military officers whose duty it may be to apply them.

The following are the main principles referred to :—

(a) That training in the open country and manœuvres are a necessity for the efficiency of an army for the duties for which it is maintained, and also that if training is to be thorough it should take place, as often as possible, on ground new to the troops.

(b) That as the burden or inconvenience caused by the incidence of manœuvres is one which, for obvious reasons, cannot be equally shared by the community at large it is of the utmost importance that any such burden or inconvenience to the individual should be reduced to a minimum, and that any actual loss or damage, present or prospective, should receive early and adequate compensation.

(c) That it is only by the closest co-operation between military and civil officers that the above conditions are attainable.

## *II.—Selection of training and manœuvre areas.*

1. District commanders will, in co-operation with the local civil authorities, prepare manœuvre maps of their commands, marking on them areas where troops can be readily concentrated and economically maintained with a minimum of disturbance, dislocation of business and inconvenience to the local population. For this purpose local gazetteers should be freely consulted and will be found to be of much assistance. These maps should be revised periodically and should show in distinctive colours the areas most suitable for divisional and brigade manœuvres, collective training of all units field firing and artillery practice camps.

At such time as may be found mutually convenient, the district commander will, in consultation with the civil authorities, select the areas for

divisional and other manœuvres, practice camps etc., during the ensuing training season, the general principle being that as many years as possible should elapse between manœuvres in the same area—the minimum to be aimed at being one clear year. It should, however, be understood that this system of rotation of areas does not apply to ordinary collective training or to minor operations of two or three days' duration held in the vicinity of cantonments when troops are self supplied, nor to waste areas. Commanders concerned should however, be careful to safeguard the interests of cultivators against any abuse of this principle.

3 The dates for the proposed manœuvres should be fixed after consultation with the civil authorities who should be provided as soon as possible with a map of the area and general information regarding the proposed disposition of troops and the general arrangements of supply during manœuvres.

### *III—Field firing and artillery practice camps*

In framing a scheme for a field firing exercise the first consideration should be the selection of a tract of country, the temporary occupation of which will cause the least possible inconvenience to the inhabitants, it follows that waste land should, when practicable, be selected and that it will rarely be possible to make a field firing exercise a continuation or finale of manœuvres. A scheme should then be framed which will fit in with the ground chosen. If these principles be followed it should rarely be necessary to require the evacuation of villages. Should, however, such a course be unavoidable, all arrangements connected with the evacuation will be in the hands of the civil authorities who will, in consultation with the military authorities, decide the terms under which the evacuation will take place and the amount or scale of compensation, if any, for disturbance or loss of earnings to be paid to the inhabitants. The question of compensation should also be considered in cases where actual evacuation is held to be unnecessary and where a sufficient margin of safety can be

secured by confining inhabitants within certain limits. In all cases it should be clearly understood that mutual agreement between the civil and military authorities as to the conditions under which the field firing may be held, must be reached before the exercise takes place and sufficiently long before hand so that arrangements for training may not be upset.

### 11 — Compensation

1 The machinery for assessment of compensation will vary according to circumstances. As a rule it will be preferable in the case of manoeuvres to employ a staff of compensation officers—military and civil—the military side of the staff including, as a rule, Indian officers. If these compensation officers are unable to agree they must refer the matter for the decision of the civil district officer or corresponding authority. When a joint commission is not appointed, the civil authorities will be the sole arbiters and their decision must be accepted.

2 The methods of assessing compensation can be best considered under two headings —

(a) *Damage to movable or immovable property —*

Such as wells, walls, trees, houses and live stock, etc. In this case payment on the spot is preferable. Where a joint commission is employed, it will dispose of all claims on the spot, as far as possible, pay in cash the sum awarded to, and take an acquittance from the claimant. When there is no commission, claims will be referred to the local civil authorities for immediate disposal.

(b) *Damages to crops —* With regard to what is considered "remediable" damage, such as damage caused by the movement of troops, it will usually be preferable, in the case of manoeuvres, for the joint commission to arrange for payment of compensation on the spot direct to the injured individual. As an alternative, the civil officer should keep a progressive statement of the area damaged

together with a rough estimate of the amount of compensation to be finally awarded and keep the military commander concerned informed thereof at periodical intervals, the final award being made if possible when the harvest is gathered, or in the Punjab, where the harvest is late before the end of March, so as to enable the charges to be debited to the training grant for the year. This latter course is one which will usually be the more convenient in the assessment of damage caused by troops training in the vicinity of cantonments.

3 It is of the first importance that the terms under which compensation shall be assessed should be decided before the training season by military and civil authorities in consultation, made known to all concerned, and that claims should be kept to the lowest figure by judicious selection of ground and avoidance of cultivated areas at a season when the crops are most susceptible of damage. The advice of civil officials on these points should always be obtained, and if it can be arranged that this can take the form of a series of lectures on local conditions and methods of cultivation in the district the best results may be expected to follow.

4 As regards payment of compensation, the principle to be observed is that when possible payments should be made on the spot, direct to the claimant and through as few intermediaries as practicable.

5 In the case of manœuvres the cost of any distinguishing badges for, and any expenditure incurred on, the compensation staff will be defrayed out of the training grant.

6 Military officers are forbidden to award certificates to civil officials such as tahsildars, naib tahsildars or kanungos.

#### I — *Transport and Supplies*

1 Government transport will be utilised as far as possible, when hired transport has to be resorted to and the assistance of the civil authorities in con-

nection with obtaining it is required, the rules laid down in Army Regulations, India, Vol. II, paragraph 561 and Appendix XVI will be adhered to.

2. As regards the collection of supplies, the rules contained in Army Regulations, India, Vol. II chapter XI will be followed.

In fixing the prices at which supplies locally procurable are to be paid for, "price current" means the price at which the civil officer, having regard to the facilities for the supply at the halting place or camping ground, is prepared to deliver supplies thereat, and does not mean the price ordinarily prevailing in the neighbourhood.

#### *VI.—Orders to be issued to the troops.*

Special orders on the following subjects will be issued, after consultation with the head of the civil district concerned by army, divisional or brigade headquarters concerned before the commencement of manœuvres; similar orders should also be included in the standing orders of each station for the guidance of officers conducting field training. If properly carried out by responsible officers, such orders will tend to keep down needless claims for compensation and remove possible chances of friction between soldiers and villagers—

- (a) Damage and loss of fruit, garden, field or farm produce; young or standing crops, etc.
- (b) Cutting or damage to trees, especially from camel grazing.
- (c) Destruction or damage to hedges, fences etc.
- (d) Officers' servants and camp followers
- (e) Incomplete obliteration of latrines.
- (f) Restrictions regarding entrance into villages, places of worship, shrines, etc.
- (g) Restrictions as to destruction of peafowl, monkeys, pigeons, etc., in places where such are held sacred.
- (h) Duty of commanding officers to report at once any damage caused by troops.
- (i) Treatment of hired transport drivers.



## APPENDIX IX.

# Instructions for the use of officers appointed as tutors and guardians to Ruling Princes and Chiefs or their sons.

Foreign Deptt  
D. O. Circular to  
Local Governments  
and Political offi  
cers dated the 14th  
August 1909

1 The guardian should understand that he is at the absolute disposal of his pupil at all times and that no private or personal considerations should stand in the way of his duty towards his charge

2 It follows that he must give up for the time being any special pursuit or recreation in which he should happen to be interested unless he can conscientiously share it with his pupil

3 He should be careful not to mix himself up in, or interfere with, local politics. If his pupil is a Ruling Prince's or Chief's son whose father is alive, he should take his instructions from, and defer to, the Prince or Chief in all matters and should have no dealings with any State official. In the case of a minor Ruler, whose State is under administration, he should similarly consider himself as directly subordinate to the Political Officer in charge. At the same time he should maintain friendly relations with all concerned in the administration of the State and should be careful not to prejudice the mind of his pupil against any particular official or noble of the State

4 In some cases he may find himself in conflict with the ladies of the zenana, who are generally anxious to exercise as much influence as possible over a minor Ruler. This will give rise at times to a difficult situation, and much tact and patience will be required. In such circumstances he should be guided by his sense of duty towards his pupil, and while always studiously polite and considerate towards the wishes and even prejudices of the zenana ladies, he should be firm in carrying out the instructions he has received from the Political Officer, and in doing what he perceives to be in the interests of his charge.

5. He should not attempt to influence his ward in matters of religion, except that he should encourage him to adhere to all State and religious customs and ceremonies until at any rate he is of sufficient age to judge of these matters for himself.

6. He should encourage his pupil to move in European society, to be loyal to the British connection, and to realise the benefits his State has derived from its dependence on the protection of the Paramount Power. But this does not imply any necessity for encouraging him to eat with Europeans, unless this is expressly desired by the boy's father, or to abandon any of the ancient and cherished customs of his race and religion.

7. He should enjoin upon his pupil the importance of keeping on good terms with his brother Princes and Chiefs, to give in on small and unimportant points of etiquette, if this will help to establish friendly relations, and not to despise or laugh at the ways and manners of Princes and Chiefs more old-fashioned than himself.

8. It is hardly necessary to lay down that on taking over charge the first point to look to will be the boy's fact the nature of his studies.

9. The first and second of these points, while they are far the most important, will at the same time be generally the most difficult to deal with, as long as the boy remains at home. It is most necessary that he should not be estranged or isolated from the society of his own people. At the same time he must, as far as possible, be kept away from flatterers and sycophants and especially, as he grows older, from the ever-present and degrading influences which would lead him into immorality of every kind. To protect him from this his time should be fully occupied with manly outdoor games and pursuits and his surroundings should be clean and healthy, to attain which local prejudices will have to be gradually surmounted by tact and personal influence and persuasion.

10. As regards studies these must of course be adjusted to the age and abilities of the pupil. But as boys in these days will probably join a Chiefs' college with their guardians, the latter's duties in this respect will generally consist in merely assisting his ward in preparing his lessons. If the boy has not yet joined a college, the guardian should ordinarily confine himself to teaching the boy to talk, read and write English. This will ensure him a good start on joining.

11. The guardian should not rebuke or criticise his pupil in the presence of servants or subordinates or except in special circumstances, before any other third party.

**CORRIGENDUM TO THE "MANUAL OF INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFICERS OF THE POLITICAL DEPARTMENT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA"**

No. 65.

PAGE 168

**APPENDIX IX.**

For the existing paragraph 12 substitute the following

- 12 The direction contained in paragraph 3, that the guardian of a Prince or Chief whose State is under administration, should consider himself as subordinate to the Political Officer in charge of the State, should be deleted. The Political Officer in charge governs the case of a minor Ruler while in India. When a minor Prince or Chief is sent to England for education or similar purposes, the tutor or guardian selected for him should be directly responsible to the authorities in India for sanction of all the arrangements, including the control of expenditure. The tutor or guardian should, however, place himself in touch with the India Office on taking up his duties in England and also keep the Political Aide-de Camp there fully informed of the arrangements made. The Political Officer of the State should communicate with the Ruler or his guardian through the Government of India, but if there is no objection, in questions of urgency, to his sending direct to the Political Officer copies of important communications which he is making through the Government of India.

Foreign and Political Department letter No F 684 P/33, dated 24th January 1934

for education or similar purposes, the tutor or guardian selected for him should be directly responsible to the authorities in India for sanction of all the arrangements, including the control of expenditure. The tutor or guardian should, however, place himself in touch with the India Office on taking up his duties in England and also keep the Political Aide-de Camp there fully informed of the arrangements made. The Political Officer of the State should communicate with the Ruler or his guardian through the Government of India, but if there is no objection, in questions of urgency, to his sending direct to the Political Officer copies of important communications which he is making through the Government of India.

These instructions do not apply to references to an absent Ruling Prince or Chief regarding the current business of the State.

## APPENDIX X.

### Procoduro to be observed in connection with the transfer of the sorvicos of a Government officer to another Government office or department.

1. It is the duty of a Government officer, who wishes to transfer his services to a different Government office or department, to obtain the consent of the authority which appoints to his existing post before taking up the new employment. If he takes up the new employment without such consent, he commits a breach of discipline and is liable to be punished, in the last resource, by dismissal from his former post and consequent loss of pensionable service. Resignation of his former appointment will not, it should be noted, protect him from this penalty.

2 In granting or withholding consent to the acceptance by a subordinate of other Government employment, the head of an office or department must consider whether the transfer will be consistent with the interests of the public service. Permission should not be refused, however without strong reason, which should be recorded in writing.

3 The head of an office or department shall not employ, either temporarily or permanently, an officer whom he knows, or has reason to believe, to belong to another establishment, without the previous consent of the head of the office or department in which he is employed. In the rare case in which for reasons which appear satisfactory to the new employer an officer cannot obtain the required consent before taking up the new appointment, the employment may be made conditional on consent being obtained at the earliest opportunity.

4 The foregoing instructions apply equally to officers on leave, whether with or without allowances. All leave allowances must *ipso facto* cease on the taking up of new employment, other than work of a purely casual nature.

[Extract from Resolution by the Government of India in the Finance Department No 3205 P (Pensions and Gratuites) dated the 27th June 1910]



CORRIGENDUM TO THE MANUAL OF INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFICERS  
OF THE POLITICAL DEPARTMENT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF  
INDIA "

No. 64

For pages 171 to 172 substitute the following —

RULES RELATING TO THE ADMISSION OF OFFICERS TO THE POLITICAL DEPART-  
MENT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

*I — Rules regulating the admission of junior military officers to the Political  
Department of the Government of India*

1 All applications for employment in the Political Department should be submitted officially through the proper channels with information in the form attached. Such applications will be considered by the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department and each candidate will be duly informed through the military authorities, of the result of his application. Applications should not be submitted until the applicant has passed all the prescribed examinations for admission to the Indian Army, and officers will not be appointed to the Department until they have qualified for promotion to the rank of Captain.

Officers are not ordinarily eligible for appointment in the Political Department if they are married.

2 The name of an accepted candidate for the Political Department will ordinarily be removed from the list (a) in the event of his marriage, or (b) if he should obtain any other permanent extra-regimental employ, e.g., in the Military Accounts Department, or (c) when he attains the age of twenty six years.

3 In making selections much weight will be given to linguistic attainments especially in the languages specified in the margin.

4 Officers selected for employment in the Political Department will be required to undergo a medical examination.

5 First appointments to the Political Department will ordinarily be made with effect from the 1st October in each year and all officers who are appointed to the Department will be on probation for a period of not less than three years from the date of first appointment. No officer will ordinarily be confirmed in the Department unless he is free from debt.

6 An officer on first appointment to the Political Department will, as a general rule, be attached for a period of not less than 18 months, to a British District either in the Punjab, United Provinces or in Delhi to undergo a course of training, and he will be required to pass such Departmental Examinations as may be prescribed for members of the Indian Civil Service in the Province to which he is attached.

7 Should an officer fail to pass the departmental examination within the period of his training he will ordinarily revert to Military duty.



8. On the expiry of the period of preliminary training a probationer will be posted for six months to an Indian State or a Frontier District for training in political or frontier work. At the end of this period his general knowledge of Indian History and political subjects or frontier conditions will be tested by examination which will be both oral and in writing and will include questions on the following works:

*For officers under training in an Indian State*

- (a) Lyall's "Rise and Expansion of the British Dominion in India",
- (b) The introduction to Atchison's *Treaties for Central India or Rajputana as the case may be* and
- (c) The Political Department Manual

*For officers under training on the Frontier*

- (a) Lyall's "Rise and Expansion of the British Dominion in India",
- (b) The introduction to Atchison's *Treaties in regard to Afghanistan*
- (c) Articles in the Imperial Gazetteer on the North West Frontier Province and Baluchistan

Candidates will also be expected to have some knowledge of standard works bearing on the country in which they are serving or in the case of—

*Indian States*—Tod's *Rajasthan*, Malcolm's "Central India", Sleeman's "Rambles and Recollections", Lyall's "Asiatic Studies", and in the case of—

*The Frontier*—Edward's "Year on the Punjab Frontier", Thornton's "Life of Sir Robert Sandeman", Chetol's "The Middle Eastern Questions".

9. During the period of an officer's probation reports on his work and general suitability for the Political Department will be submitted once every six months, through the proper channels, by the Collector or Political Officer under whom he is serving. Should an officer marry during this period he will ordinarily revert to military duty.

10. Nothing in these rules shall interfere in any way with the absolute discretion of the Viceroy to select any officer for the Political Department.





Information to be supplied by a candidate for Political employ

1 Name and profession of father	1
2 Date of candidate's birth	2
3 Where educated Length of stay at school Highest form reached and distinctions gained there Place in Sandhurst, entrance and final examinations Prizes won there	3
4 Language qualifications stating degree of proficiency and examinations (if any) passed in each *	4
5 Whether qualified for promotion to the rank of Captain †	5
6 Brief statement of how and where army service has been passed	6
7 Particulars as to any active service in the field	7
8 Whether married or single .	8
9 Whether free from debt .	9
10 Names of any near relatives who have served or are serving in India	10
11. Names of persons other than immediate military superiors who can testify to character and qualifications	11

\* Particulars of language examinations passed after submission of this application should be reported without delay, through the usual channel, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department

† Accepted candidates who have not so qualified should report to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department as soon as they pass the examinations for promotion, through the usual channel,









3 In making selections much weight will be given to linguistic attainments especially in the languages specified in the margin

Urdu and Hindi Persian  
Pashtu Arabic, Russian, French

4 Officers selected for employment in the Political Department will be required to undergo a medical examination

5 First appointments to the Political Department will ordinarily be made with effect from the 1st April in each year, and all officers who are appointed to the Department will be on probation for a period of not less than three years, from date of first appointment

6 An officer, on first appointment to the Political Department, will, as a general rule, be attached to a district in the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh for a period of not less than eighteen months, to undergo a course of training in revenue and judicial work similar to that prescribed for Assistant Collectors in that Province and to acquire proficiency in Urdu. During this period he will be required to pass a departmental test which will be identical with that prescribed for members of the Indian Civil Service in the United Provinces, except that (1) the use of books will be allowed in all subjects except in Urdu and in Treasury and Accounts, (2) Probationers will not be expected to pass the local examination in Hindi. Particular importance will be attached to a probationer's ability to speak Urdu fluently and in a manner befitting the occasion. An officer who has passed the Proficiency examination in Urdu will be exempted from further examination in that language while undergoing training in the United Provinces

7 Should an officer fail to pass the departmental examination within the period of his training, he will ordinarily revert to military duty

8 On the expiry of the period of preliminary training a probationer will be posted for six months to an Indian State or a Frontier District, for training in political or frontier work. At the end of this

period, his general knowledge of Indian History and political subjects or frontier conditions will be tested by examination which will be both oral and in writing and include questions on the following works:—

*For officers under training in an Indian State.*

- (a) Lyall's "Rise and Expansion of the British Dominion in India."
- (b) The introduction to Aitchison's *Treaties for Central India or Rajputana* as the case may be ; and
- (c) The Political Department Manual.

*For officers under training on the Frontier.*

- (a) Lyall's "Rise and Expansion of the British Dominion in India."
- (b) The introduction to Aitchinson's *treaties in regard to Afghonistan.*
- (c) Articles in the Imperial Gazetteer on the North-West Frontier Province and Boluchiston.

Candidates will also be expected to have some knowledge of standard works bearing on the country, in which they are serving ; i.e., in the case of—

*Indian States.*—Tod's "Rajasthan," Malcolm's "Central India," Sleeman's "Rambles and Recollections," Lyall's "Asiatic Studies ;" and in the case of—

*The Frontier.*—Edwardes' "Year on the Punjab Frontier" Thornton's "Life of Sir Robert Sandeman," Chirol's "The Middle Eastern Question."

9. During the period of an officer's probation, reports on his work and general suitability for the Political Department will be submitted once every six months through the proper channels, by the Collector or Political Officer under whom he is serving. Should an officer marry during this period he will ordinarily revert to military duty.



10 Nothing in these rules shall interfere in any way with the absolute discretion of the Viceroy to select any officer for the Political Department

*Information to be supplied by a candidate for Political employ*

- 1 Name and profession of father 1
- 2 Date of candidate's birth 2
- 3 Where educated Length of stay 3  
at school Highest form reached  
and distinctions gained there Place  
in Sandhurst entrance and final  
examination<sup>s</sup> Prizes won there
- 4 Language qualifications stating 4  
degree of proficiency and exami-  
nations (if any) passed in each \*
- 5 Whether qualified for promotion 5  
to the rank of Captain †
- 6 Brief statement of how and where 6  
army service has been passed
- 7 Particulars as to any active service 7  
in the field
- 8 Whether married or single . 8
- 9 Whether free from debt ✓ \
- 10 Names of any near relatives who 10  
have served or are serving in India.
- 11 Names of persons other than im 11  
mediate military superiors who can  
testify to character and qualifica-  
tion.

\*Particulars of language examinations passed after submission of this application should be reported without delay, through the usual channel to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department.

†Accepted candidates who have not so qualified should report to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department through the usual channel as soon as they pass the examinations for promotion

*Information to be supplied by the Office Commanding  
 ———— Regiment respecting Lieutenant ————,  
 an applicant for Political employ.*

This form should be forwarded through the proper channel, for transmission with remarks, to the Military Secretary, Army Headquarters, by whom it will be transferred to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department.

- 1 How long have you been acquainted with Lieutenant ————? 1.
- \*2 Would you recommend him for the appointment of Adjutant? 2.
- \*3 Do you consider him suited for Staff employ? 3.
- \*4 Is he popular— 4.
  - (a) with his brother British officers, and (a)
  - (b) with the Indian ranks? (b)
- \*5 Do you consider that he shows tact in dealing with Natives of India? 5.
- 6 Give the Medical Officer's opinion respecting his physique and general health 6.
7. Is he of active habits and proficient in field sports? 7.
8. Is he a good, bad or indifferent horseman? 8.
- \*9. Do you consider him to be in general ability above, up to, or under the average of his rank and service? 9.
- 10 Has Lieutenant ———— in any way specially distinguished himself? 10.
- \*11. Add any general remarks you may have to offer in respect to his ability, character, etc. 11.

---

\*It will be convenient if reasons are given for the replies to these questions, which should usually be answered in some detail.

## II. Rules regulating the admission of junior members of the Indian Civil Service to the Political Department

Of For Dept  
Notfn. No 3104  
Est. A., dated 6th  
Oct 1910, and  
Notfn. No 724  
Est. A., dated 15th  
April 1915

In supersession of all previous orders on the subject, the Governor General in Council is pleased to publish the following rules regulating the admission of junior members of the Indian Civil Service to the Political Department of the Government of India

1 All applications for employment in the Political Department should be submitted officially through the proper channels, with information in the form attached. Such applications will be considered in the Foreign and Political Department, and each candidate will be duly informed, through the Local Government under which he is serving, of the result of his application.

2 The choice of probationers will ordinarily be made from officers of not more than three or four years' service, but the Viceroy reserves full discretion to select any officer of any standing.

3 A married officer will not ordinarily be eligible for admission to the Political Department, and the name of an accepted candidate will ordinarily be removed from the list in the event of his marriage\*.

4 Officers selected for employment in the Political Department will be required to undergo a medical examination.

5 An officer selected for the Political Department will be on probation for a period of three years. During this period, reports on his work and general suitability for the Department will be submitted once every six months through the proper channels by the Political Officer under whom he is serving. Should any officer marry during this period he will ordinarily revert to his Province\*.

6 An officer will, on selection, be posted for six months to an Indian State or a Frontier District for training in political or frontier work. At the end

---

\* Note.—This rule does not apply in the case of Indian officers.

of this period his general knowledge of Indian History and Political subjects or frontier conditions will be tested by examination which will be both oral and in writing and include questions on the following works.—

*For officers under training in an Indian State*

(a) Lyall's "Rise and Expansion of the British Dominion in India,"

(b) The introduction to Aitchinson's Treaties, for Central India or Rajputana as the case may be, and

(c) The Political Department Manual

*For officers under training on the Frontier*

(a) Lyall's "Rise and Expansion of the British Dominion in India"

(b) The introduction to Aitchison's Treaties in regard to Afghanistan.

(c) Articles in the Imperial Gazetteer on the North West Frontier Province and Baluchistan

Candidates will also be expected to have some knowledge of standard works bearing on the country in which they are serving, i e, in the case of—

*Indian States*—Tod's "Rajasthan," Malcolm's "Central India," Sleeman's "Rambles and Recollections," Lyall's "Asiatic Studies",,

and in the case of—

*The Frontier*—Edwardes' "Year on the Punjab Frontier," Thornton's "Life of Sir Robert Sandeman," Chrol's "The Middle Eastern Question"

7 An officer will not be confirmed in the Political Department unless he can speak Urdu fluently and in a manner befitting the occasion

*Information to be supplied by a member of the Indian Civil Service who is a candidate for Political employ.*

1. Name and profession of father 1.
2. Where educated 2
3. University honours and distinctions. 3.
4. Language qualifications, stating degree of proficiency and examinations (if any) passed in each. 4.
5. Brief statement of how and where service has been passed. 5
6. Whether married or single 6
7. Names of any near relatives who have served or are serving in India. 7.
8. Names of persons, other than immediate superiors who can testify to character and qualifications. 8

*Dated the                      of                      1*

---

*Information to be supplied by his immediate superiors  
respecting \_\_\_\_\_, an applicant  
for Political employ.*

---

(This form should be forwarded through the Local Government for transmission, with remarks, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department.)

---

1. How long have you been acquainted with \_\_\_\_\_ 1.
- \*2 Is he popular— 2.
  - (a) with his brother British officers and in society generally ? (a)
  - (b) with those Natives of India with whom his duties or relations bring him into contact ? (b)
- \*3 Do you consider that he shows tact in dealing with Natives of India ? 3.
- 4 Give a Medical Officer's opinion respecting his physique and general health 4.
- 5 Is he of active habits and proficient in field sports ? 5.
- 6 Is he a good, bad, or indifferent horseman ? 6.
- \*7. Do you consider him to be in general ability above, up to or under the average of his rank and service ? 7.
- 8 Has \_\_\_\_\_ in any way specially distinguished himself ? 8.
- \*9 Add any general remarks you may have to offer in respect to his ability, character, etc 9.

---

\* It will be convenient if reasons are given for the replies to these questions, which should usually be answered in some detail.

## APPENDIX XIII.

# Dress Regulations for Officers of the Political Department ~~under the Government of India and the Government of Bombay.~~

I.—These regulations apply only to officers serving in the Secretariat of the Foreign and Political Department, ~~and to officers on the graded list of the Political Department of the Government of India, and to officers appointed permanently to the Political Department of the Government of Bombay.~~

II.—For the purposes of these regulations officers are divided into three classes:—

*Class I.*—The Secretaries in the Foreign and Political Department, ~~Agents to the Governor-General, Residents of the 1st class, and those Agents to the Governor-General of Bombay in Kathiawar who are Residents of the 1st class.~~

*Class II.*—The Deputy Secretaries, and Under Secretary in the Foreign and Political Department and all officers of the Political Department of the Government of India ~~and of the Government of Bombay~~ who are in receipt of a pay of more than Rs. 1,250 a month.

*Class III.*—Officers of the Political Department of the Government of India ~~and of the Government of Bombay~~ who are in receipt of a pay of Rs. 1,250 a month or less.

NOTE.—The term "pay" does not include the personal allowance of officers of the Indian Civil Service or the Punjab Commission but does include pay.

CORRIGENDUM TO THE MANUAL OF INSTRUCTIONS TO  
OFFICERS OF THE POLITICAL DEPARTMENT OF THE  
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 1924

---

No 57.

*For pages 180 to 187 substitute the following*

---

**Dress Regulations for Officers of the  
Political Department of the Govern-  
ment of India.**

---

I.—These regulations apply only to officers serving in the Secretariat of the Foreign and Political Department and to officers on the graded list of the Political Department of the Government of India

II—For the purposes of these regulations officers are divided into three classes —

*Class I*—The Secretaries in the Foreign and Political Department, Agents to the Governor General and Residents of the 1st and 2nd class and officers of the Political Department of the Government of India of 23 years civil service and upwards

*Class II*—Officers of the Political Department of the Government of India of 10 years civil service and upwards

*Class III*—Officers of the Political Department of the Government of India of less than 10 years civil service

**III—FULL DRESS AND LEVEE DRESS  
UNIFORM**

The Full Dress uniform prescribed for all three classes is as given below the only difference between the classes is in the pattern of the embroidery on the collar of the coat



**COATEE.**—Dark blue cloth, single-breasted, stand collar. The collar and gauntlet cuffs are of black velvet, and pocket flaps of blue cloth. Nine buttons up the front (to button), two at the waist behind and two at the bottom of the back skirts. Black silk lining. A white collar may be worn inside the coat.

*Class I.*—Embroidered in gold according to the pattern of 3rd class English Civil Levee uniform.

*Class II.*—Embroidered in gold according to the pattern of 4th class English Civil Levee uniform.

*Class III.*—Embroidered in gold according to the pattern of 5th class English Civil Levee uniform.

**BUTTONS.**—Gilt, mounted, the Royal Arms with supporters.

**NOTE**—Wherever the words "gilt buttons" occur hereafter, it is to be understood that this pattern of button, in three sizes, is referred to, and no other.

**HEAD-DRESS.**—Black beaver cocked hat, black silk cockade, with plaited gold bullion loop and black ostrich feather border. No tassels.

**BREECHES.**—White kersycmere with three covered buttons and gilt buckles at the knees.

**HOSE.**—White silk.

**SHOES.**—Black patent leather with gilt buckles.

**SWORD.**—English pattern with black scabbard and gilt mountings.

**SWORD-KNOT.**—Gold lace strap with bullion tassel.

**SWORD-BELT.**—White web, with white cloth frog.

**GLOVES.**—White kid.

Levee dress will be the same as that prescribed for Full Dress with the following exceptions:—

- (i) **TROUSERS.**—Dark blue cloth, with gold oak-leaf lace on the side seams  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide, with straps.

(ii) Boots.—Patent leather, Wellington.

(iii) Sword-belt.—White web, with blue cloth frog.

NOTE 1.—The helmet prescribed for use with the "Undress Uniform" should be worn with "Levee Dress" in the day time, and not the heaver cocked hat referred to above.

NOTE 2.—Full dress is usually worn at Investitures, State Balls, concerts and drawing rooms and at State ceremonies in the evening.

Levee dress is worn at Levees and official visits, official arrivals and departures.

At State ceremonies at which full dress (with trousers) or Levee dress is prescribed, an officer on mounted duties will wear the undress uniform prescribed below for mounted duties.

NOTE 3.—In lieu of full or levee head dress, Indian gentlemen may, if they so desire, wear a white puggi with  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch gold French braid.

#### IV.—UNDRESS UNIFORM.

*For all classes.*

**FROCK COAT.**—Blue cloth, double breasted, roll collar, trimmed with  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch black mohair braid on edges and collar, and five loops of the same braid on each side of the breast, fastening with notched cap buttons. Back pleat edged with black mohair braid, forming a crow's foot at top, two cap buttons at waist. Sleeves ornamented with  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch black mohair braid, forming a crow's foot six inches from bottom of cuff. Shoulder straps of twisted gold cord, fastening with a small gilt button.

**FALSE VEST.**—White cloth, no collar, V shape opening, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches, to show the knot of a black silk scarf, edged with gold Russia braid, fastening with hooks and eyes.

**FORAGE CAP.**—As for staff officers in army with gold embroidered Lion and Crown badge, with following exceptions:—

*Classes II and III.*—Peak black patent leather, with a row of gold embroidery with usual twisted purl edging  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch total width.

*Class I.*—Same as for Classes II and III, but the embroidery on peak to be  $\frac{7}{8}$  inch wide.

The band for each class to be of white cloth.

The Forage cap to be fitted with a removable white pique cover and a similar khaki drill cover for use as circumstances require.

**GREAT COAT AND CAPE**—Dark blue cloth, double-breasted Two rows of gilt buttons down front, six buttons in each row and 6 inches apart across Stand and fall collar of black velvet Loose round cuffs, 6 inches deep Pockets at sides with flaps The coat to reach within a foot of the ground, with an opening behind about 26 inches long, and a gusset extending to the bottom with a tab and button to close it when worn on foot Blue cloth back strap with gilt buckle two inches wide to confine the coat at waist Two openings at side seams, with pointed flaps 11 inches long and three gilt buttons Sword slit on left side The coat to be lined with scarlet Italian or Rattinet. Cape of blue cloth to reach to the knuckles Lined black Four medium gilt buttons down front to button through, and a gilt hook and chain at the neck The cape should button on to the collar of the coat, but the coat and cape may be worn together or separately

**HELMET**—White Wolseley regulation, gilt spike and floral base Puggri white muslin, with  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch gold French braid showing  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch from top edge of puggri Chin strap of light metal gilt on white leather Chin strap to be worn looped up except on mounted duties

**OVERALLS**—Blue cloth, with gold oak leaf lace, one inch wide, with straps

**BOOTS**—Wellington

**SPURS**—Box, brass, swan necked.

**SWORD**—Mameluke pattern, brass scabbard.

**SWORD BELT**—Gold oak leaf lace,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, with slings one inch wide, on white Morocco leather. Waist plate round gilt clasp Royal coat of arms on centric piece, universal ends

**GLOVES**—White dog skin

(For mounted duties)

**BRICHES**—Blue cloth, with gold oak leaf lace, one inch wide

**BOOTS.**—Black leather knee boots, military pattern.  
**SPURS.**—Brass, swan necked, with chains and straps.  
**SADDLERY.**—Plain hunting saddle and bridle.

**NOTE 1.**—In lieu of a helmet, Indian gentlemen may, if they so desire, wear a white puggi with  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch gold French braid.

**NOTE 2.**—Medal ribbons will be worn with undress uniform.

## V.—EVENING DRESS.

*For all classes.*

**COAT.**—Blue cloth evening coat, white silk facings one inch from edge of lapel, white silk lining, black velvet collar and cuffs, gilt buttons, four small gilt buttons on cuffs.

**WAIST-COAT.**—White marcella, single breasted, with three or four small gilt buttons.

**TROUSERS.**—Plain black cloth.

**SHOES.**—Black Oxford.

**TIE.**—White.

## VI.—HOT WEATHER UNIFORM.

*For Class III.*

**COAT.**—White cotton drill patrol coat. Stand and fall collar. Five medium gilt buttons down front. Two patch breast pockets with box pleat and pointed flap, each buttoned with a small gilt button. On shoulders a double line of white round cord (not twisted) with a small gilt button at top.

Sleeves trimmed with a chevron of white cotton one inch braid traced above and below, and finishing in a knot, both above and below the chevron point.

*For Classes I and II.*

As for Class III with following additions:—

Collar to be edged with white cotton one inch braid with a row of tracing braid inside, forming an eye in each corner, and back to have white cotton one inch braid down side body

seams with a row of tracing braid on each side, forming three eyes at top at angles formed by braid

Shoulder straps of gold twisted cord

TROUSERS — White cotton drill, with black leather foot straps

FORAGE CAP — Same as for undress uniform

HELMET, BOOTS, SPURS, SWORD AND SWORD BELT — Same as prescribed for undress uniform Belt to be worn under the coat

GLOVES — Gloves are not worn with the Hot Weather Uniform

NOTE — This uniform will be worn during the hot weather months in substitution either for the full dress or undress uniform prescribed above. When the uniform is worn as full dress medals and decorations will be worn. When it is worn as undress ribbons only to be worn.

## VII — HOT WEATHER EVENING DRESS UNIFORM

*For all classes*

White drill mess jacket, roll collar, sleeves plain with pointed cuffs 5 inches high at point and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches behind Three small gilt buttons on cuffs

Shoulder cords as for hot weather uniform

White waist coat as for ordinary evening dress uniform, or a plain white *lamarband* may be worn if preferred

White drill overalls, with black leather foot straps, or trousers without foot-straps, as directed for any particular station

Tie, black

NOTE — Spurs should be worn when overalls are worn

## VIII — SERVICE DRESS

*For all classes*

COAT — Plain khaki, open at the throat, with two breast and two side pockets, without shoulder straps or badges of rank but with white cloth tabs sewn on to the reverse of collar,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long  $\times$   $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide, pointed at the outer end, a loop of gold Russia braid in centre of tab, with

a gilt stud at the end near the point Medium leather covered buttons in front and small on pockets

SHIRT —Khaki

TIE —Khaki

BRECHES —Khaki, or drab Bedford cord

BRIMFT —Regulation l haka, without a spike or chain, leather chin strap

SWORD —Regulation cavalry pattern, with wooden scabbard, covered with brown leather

BELT —Brown leather, Sam Browne pattern

BOOTS —Brown field boots, or brown laced ankle boots with brown gaiters or puttees

SPURS —Jack, nickel plated

CAP —Same as for undress uniform

GLOVES —Brown regulation

NOTE 1 —On service the ordinary undress uniform will be used as full dress

NOTE 2 —When on active service with troops Political officers may if they hold permanent or temporary Military rank wear plain khaki shoulder straps with the badges of Military rank if they are allowed

NOTE 3 —In the case of a khaki belt and gaiters men may if they so desire wear a khaki pugger

IX —Officers now in possession of the uniform previously prescribed may continue to wear it until such time as their present uniform requires renewal It should however be observed that the old pattern uniform can be converted in accordance with the present Regulations with little difficulty or expense

X —Officers are not obliged to provide themselves with Service dress until ordered on service

XI —Military officers may wear their military uniform, if preferred, until such time as they are permanently brought on to the graded list of the Political Department Military officers who hold an *ex officio* political appointment conjoined with a military appointment such as the Commandant of the Mewar Bhil Corps, etc, will wear their military uniform

XII —The possession of the hot weather evening dress uniform is optional

XIII —Officers of the Political Department of the Government of India when on leave in England or

otherwise present there during their service, will be permitted to wear their uniform at the Court of His Majesty the King-Emperor.

XIV.—Retired officers who when last on duty in India were entitled to wear uniform, will be permitted to wear their uniform at the Court of His Majesty the King-Emperor and when living in India, at Government Houses and on any occasion on which, before their retirement, they would have worn it.

XV.—Officers whose retirement is due to misconduct will not enjoy the privilege conferred by rule XIV.

(File No 105-H of 1932.)

# AMENDMENT TO THE POLITICAL DEPARTMENT MANUAL.

No. 52.

The following shall be substituted for

No. 28.

page 181.—Under "Full Dress. Classes I and II. Coat." delete the words "The width of the lapels and the width of the skirt to be three inches in width".

No. 63 (3)-H. of 1928.)

I.—These regulations apply only to officers serving in the Secretariat of the Foreign and Political Department and to officers on the graded list of the Political Department of the Government of India.

II.—For the purposes of these regulations officers are divided into two classes:—

*Class I.*—All officers of the Political Department of the Government of India whose time-scale pay, excluding overseas pay, is Rs. 1,800 per mensem or over.

*Class II.*—Officers of the Political Department of the Government of India whose time-scale pay, excluding overseas pay, is under Rs. 1,800 per mensem.

## FULL DRESS AND LEVÉE DRESS UNIFORM.

III.—The Full Dress uniform prescribed for classes I and II is as given below: the only difference between the classes is the pattern of the embroidery on the coat.

### *Class I.*

Blue cloth with lining of black silk, black velvet collar and cuffs, the coat embroidered in gold according to the pattern of the 3rd class English Civil Levée uniform, buttoned at the waist with black stock. White collar may be worn inside the coat.

### *Class II*

Blue cloth with lining of black silk, black velvet collar and cuffs, the coat embroidered in gold according to the pattern of the 5th class English Civil Levée uniform, buttoned at the waist with black stock. White collar may be worn inside the coat.

Gilt, mounted, the Royal Arms with supporters.

Button

NOTE.—Wherever the words "gilt buttons" occur hereafter, it is to be understood that this pattern of button, in three sizes, is referred to, and no other.







otherwise present there during their service, will be permitted to wear their uniform at the Court of His Majesty the King-Emperor.

XIV.—Retired officers who when last on duty in India were entitled to wear uniform, will be permitted to wear their uniform at the Court of His Majesty the King-Emperor and when living in India, at Government Houses and on any occasion on which, before their retirement, they would have worn it.

XV.—Officers whose retirement is due to misconduct will not enjoy the privilege conferred by rule XIV.

(File No 105-H of 1932.)

*For Classes I and II*

IV — Blue cloth, double breasted, roll collar, trim<sup>ed</sup> with  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch black mohair braid on edges and collar, and 5 loops of same braid on each side of the breast, fastening with netted cap buttons. Back pleated with black mohair braid, forming a crown foot at top, 10 cap buttons at waist. Sleeves ornamented with  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch black mohair braid, forming a crown foot six inches from bottom of cuff. Shoulder straps of twisted gold cord, fastening with a small gilt button.

White cloth, no collar, V shape opening, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, to show the knot of a black silk scarf, edged with gold Russian braid, fastening with loops and eyes.

As for staff officers in army with gold embroidered<sup>ed</sup> coronation and Crown badge, with following exceptions —

*Class II* — Pearl patent black leather furnished with a row of gold embroidery with usual twisted pearl edging  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch total width.

*Class I* — Same as for Class II but the embroidery on peak to be  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide.

The band for each class to be of white cloth.

The Forage cap to be fitted with a removable white m<sup>u</sup>que cover and a similar khaki drill cover for use as circumstances require.

Blue milled cloth, double breasted, two rows of gilt buttons down front, six in each row, stand and fall collar of black velvet, four inches deep, with fly to cover band of cape. Loose round cuffs, 6 inches deep, pockets at sides with flaps. Two openings at side seams, with pointed flap 11 inches long and three gilt buttons. Sword slit on left side. Opening behind about 26 inches long and a gusset extending to bottom with a tab and button to close it when worn on foot. Cloth back strap with gilt buckle, two inches wide, to confine the coat at waist. Cape of same cloth as coat. Four medium gilt buttons down front to fasten at neck with small strap and button; lined black.

Head dress.	Black beaver cocked hat, black silk cockade, plaited gold bullion loop and black ostrich feather border. No tassels.
Breeches	White kerseymere with three covered buttons gilt buckles at the knees.
Hose.	White silk.
Shoes.	Black patent leather with gilt buckles.
Sword	English pattern with black scabbard and mountings.
Sword knot.	Gold lace strap with bullion tassel.
Sword belt.	White web, with white cloth frog.
Gloves	White kid.

Levée dress will be the same as that prescribed for Full Dress with the following exceptions:—

- (i) Trousers.—Blue cloth, with gold oak-leaf on the side seams  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches wide, straps.
- (ii) Boots.—Patent leather, Wellington.
- (iii) Sword-belt.—White web, with blue cloth

NOTE 1.—The helmet prescribed for use with the "Undress Uniform" should be worn with "Levée Dress" in the day time, and not the cocked hat referred to above.

NOTE 2.—Full dress is usually worn at Investitures, State balls, and drawing rooms and at State ceremonies in the evening when laid present.

Levée dress is worn at Levées and official visits, official arrival and partures.

At State ceremonies at which full dress (with trousers) or Levée is prescribed an officer on mounted duties will wear the undress uniform prescribed below for mounted duties.

NOTE 3.—In lieu of full or levée head dress, Indian gentlemen if they so desire, wear a white pugri with  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch gold French braid.

## UNDRESS

### For Classes I and II

IV — Blue cloth, double breasted, roll collar, trim-<sup>Black coat</sup>  
ed with  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch black mohair braid on edges and collar,  
and 5 loops of same braid on each side of the breast,  
fastening with netted cap buttons. Back pleat edged  
with black mohair braid, forming a row 8 foot at top,  
no cap buttons at waist. Sleeves ornamented with  
inch black mohair braid, forming a row 8 foot six  
ches from bottom of cuff. Shoulder straps of  
twisted gold cord, fastening with a small gilt button.

White cloth, no collar, V shape opening, about <sup>False vest</sup>  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, to show the knot of a black silk scarf, edged  
with gold Russia braid, fastening with hooks and eyes.

As for staff officers in army with gold embroidered <sup>Forage cap</sup>  
union and Crown badge, with following exceptions —

*Class II* — Pearl patent black leather furnished  
with a row of gold embroidery with usual  
twisted pearl edging  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch total width.

*Class I* — Same as for Class II but the embroidery  
on peak to be  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch wide.

The band for each class to be of white cloth.

The Forage cap to be fitted with a removable  
white tique cover and a similar khaki drill cover for  
use as circumstances require.

Blue milled cloth, double breasted, two rows of <sup>Great coat</sup>  
gilt buttons down front, six in each row, stand and <sup>and cape</sup>  
all collar of black velvet, four inches deep, with fly  
q cover band of cape. Loose round cuffs, 6 inches  
deep, pockets at sides with flaps. Two openings at  
side seams, with pointed flap 11 inches long and three  
gilt buttons. Sword slit on left side. Opening behind  
about 26 inches long and a gusset extending to  
bottom with a tab and button to close it when worn  
on foot. Cloth back strap with gilt buckle, two  
inches wide, to confine the coat at waist. Cape of  
same cloth as coat. Four medium gilt buttons  
front to fasten at neck with small strap and  
lined black.

Helmet	White Wolseley regulation, gilt spike and flor base Puggri white muslin, with $\frac{1}{4}$ inch gold French braid showing $\frac{1}{2}$ inch from top edge of puggri Chin strap of light metal gilt on white leather Chin strap to be worn looped up except on mounted duties
Overalls	Blue cloth, with gold oak leaf lace, one inch wide with straps
Boots	Wellington
Spurs	Box, brass, swan necked
Sword	Mameluke pattern, brass scabbard
Sword belt	Gold oak leaf lace, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, with slings on inch wide, on white Morocco leather Waist plate round gilt clasp Royal coat of arms on centre piece universal ends
Gloves	White dog skin

(For mounted duties)

Breeches	Blue cloth, with gold oak leaf lace, one inch wide
Boots	Black leather, knee boots, military pattern
Spurs	Brass swan necked, with chains and straps
Saddlery	Plain hunting saddle and bridle

NOTE 1.—In lieu of a helmet Indian gentlemen may if they so desire wear a white puggri with  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch gold French braid.

NOTE 2.—Medal ribbons will be worn with our dress uniform

## EVENING DRESS

For Classes I and II.

Coat	V.—Blue cloth evening coat, white silk facing white silk lining, black velvet collar and cuffs, gilt buttons, four on all gilt buttons on cuffs
Waist coat	White marcell single breasted, with three or four small gilt buttons
Trousers	Plain black cloth
Shoes	Black Oxford White

# HOT WEATHER UNIFORM.

For Class II

For Class I

White cotton drill jacket, stand collar fastened with hook and eye; 5 gilt buttons down front; patch breast pocket with box pleat in center and edged flap and small gilt button on each side of breast cuff. On each side of breast cuff a double line of white cord (not twisted) with a 11 gilt button at top.

Sleeves trimmed with a chevron. White cotton 1" band fringed at ends and below, finishing in a line both above and below the fringed point.

As for Class II with following coat, all buttons—

Coat to be edged with white cotton 1" band fringed at ends and below, finishing in a line both above and below the fringed point. On each side of breast cuff a double line of white cord (not twisted) with a 11 gilt button at top.

Shoulder straps of gold twisted cord.

White cotton drill, with black leather foot-straps, same as for undress uniform.

Trimmed  
Foot-strap  
Halter,  
Belt, spurs,  
sword and  
scabbard.

Same as prescribed for undress uniform. Belt to be worn under the coat.

Gloves are not worn with the Hot Weather Uniform. Gloves.

Note.—This uniform will be worn during the hot weather months in substitution either for the full dress or undress uniform above prescribed. In the uniform is worn as full dress, medals and decorations will be worn. When it is worn as undress, ribbons only to be worn.

## HOT WEATHER EVENING DRESS UNIFORM.

VII.—White drill mess jacket, roll collar, sleeves plain with pointed cuffs 5" high at point and 21" Small gilt-buttons on cuffs, 8 for Class I, and

10 for Class II.

Note.—Spurs should be worn when overalls are worn.



## SERVICE DRESS.

### *For Classes I and II.*

Coat	VIII.—Plain khaki, open at the throat, with breast and two side pockets, without shoulder straps or badges of rank but with white cloth tabs sewn on the reverse of collar, $2\frac{1}{2}$ " long $\times$ $1\frac{1}{4}$ " wide, pointed at the outer end, a loop of gold Russia braid in centre tab, with a gilt stud at the end near the point. Medium leather covered buttons in front and small pockets.
Shirt.	Khaki.
Tie	Khaki.
Breeches	Khaki, or drab Bedford cord.
Helmet	Regulation khaki, without a spike or chain, leather chin-strap.
Sword	Regulation cavalry pattern, with wooden scabbard covered with brown leather.
Belt	Brown leather, Sam Browne pattern.
Boots	Brown, field boots, or brown laced ankle boots with brown gaiters or puttees.
Spurs	Jack, nickel-plated.
Cap	Same as for undress uniform.
Gloves	Brown regulation.

NOTE 1 — On service, the ordinary undress uniform will be used as dress, and white dog skin gloves will be worn.

NOTE 2 — When on active service with troops Political officers may, if they hold permanent or temporary Military rank, wear plain khaki shoulder straps with their badges of Military rank, if they so desire.

NOTE 3 — In lieu of a khaki helmet, Indian gentlemen may, if they desire, wear a khaki paggi.

IX.—Officers now in the possession of the uniform previously prescribed for Class II, and whose pay, excluding overseas pay, is under Rs. 1,800 *per mensem* will not be required to alter their uniform to conform with the present Class II.

—Officers are not obliged to provide themselves the "Service dress" until ordered on service.

—Military officers may wear their military uniform if preferred, until such time as they are formally brought on to the graded list of the Political Department. Military officers who hold an appointment conferred with a military appointment, such as the Commandant of the Royal Corps, etc., will wear their military uniform.

II—The possession of the hot weather evening uniform is optional.

III—Officers of the Political Department of the Government of India when on leave in England or otherwise present there during their service, will be entitled to wear their uniform at the Court of His Majesty the King-Emperor.

IV—Retired officers, who, when last on duty in India, were entitled to wear uniform will be permitted to wear their uniform at the Court of His Majesty the King-Emperor and, when living in India, at Government Houses and on any occasion on which, before retirement, they would have worn it.

V—Officers whose retirement is due to misconduct not enjoy the privilege conferred by rule XIV.

VI—Complete sets of photographs of the uniform described are kept for reference at the Foreign and Political Department, New Delhi and Simla, and the War Office, London.

Dress and Insignia worn at Court (1911) published by Messrs. Messrs. Messrs. Ltd. 44, St. Martin's Lane, London.





Overalls.	Blue cloth, with gold oak-leaf lace, one inch wide, with straps.
Boots.	Wellington.
Spurs.	Box, brass, swan-necked.
Sword.	Mameluke pattern, brass scabbard.
Sword-belt.	Gold oak-leaf lace, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, with sling one inch wide, on white Morocco leather. Waist plate round gilt clasp. Royal coat-of-arms or centre-piece, universal end.
Gloves	White dog-skin.
	(For mounted duties.)
Pantaloon.	Blue cloth, with gold oak-leaf lace, one inch wide.
Boots.	Black leather, knee-boots, military pattern.
Spurs.	Brass, swan necked, with chains and straps.
Saddlery	Plain hunting saddle and bridle.

NOTE—In lieu of a helmet, Indian gentlemen may, if they so desire, wear a white puggi with  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch gold French braid.

### EVENING DRESS.

#### For Classes I, II and III.

Coat	Blue cloth evening coat; white silk facings white silk lining black velvet collar and cuffs, gilt buttons, four small gilt buttons on cuffs.
Waist-coat.	White marcella, single-breasted, with three or four small gilt buttons.
Trousers.	Plain black cloth.
Shoes.	Black Oxford.
Tie.	White.

### HOT WEATHER UNIFORM.

Coat	For Class III.	For Class II.	For Class I.
	White cotton drill petrol, stand and fall collar fastened with one hook and eye, 5 gilt medium Political mounted buttons down front, patch breast pocket with box pleat in centre and	As for Class III with following additions —  Collar to be edged with white cotton 1" braid with a row of tracing braid inside ye in back cotton side body seams with a row of tracing braid on each side of the 1" braid forming 3 eyes at top at angles formed by braid	As for Class II with following additions —  A line of white cotton braid along each pocket flap traced all round, the tracing braid forming an eye in each of the 4 corners.

HOT WEATHER UNIFORM—*contd*

## For Class III

## For Class II

## For Class I

Sleeves trimmed with a chevron of white cotton 1" braid traced above and below, and finishing in a knot, both above and below the chevron point.

White cotton drill, with black leather foot straps

Same as for undress uniform

Same as prescribed for undress uniform  
Belt to be worn under the coat

Gold instead of white cord shoulder straps (not twisted)

White cotton drill, with black leather foot-straps

Same as for undress uniform

Same as prescribed for undress uniform  
Belt to be worn under the coat.

Shoulder straps of Coat—(contd)  
gold twisted cord.

White cotton drill, Trousers.  
with black leather foot straps

Same as for undress uniform. Forage cap.

Same as prescribed for undress uniform  
Belt to be worn under the coat. Helmet, boots, spurs sword and sword belt.

Gloves are not worn with the Hot Weather Uniform

NOTE—This uniform will be worn during the hot weather month in substitution either for the full dress or undress uniform above prescribed. When the uniform is worn as full dress, medals and decorations will be worn. When it is worn as undress ribbons only to be worn.

## HOT WEATHER EVENING DRESS UNIFORM.

White drill mess jacket, roll collar, sleeves plain with pointed cuffs 5' high at point and 2½" behind. Small gilt buttons on cuffs, 4 for Class I, 3 for Class II, and 2 for Class III.

Shoulder straps as for hot weather uniform

White waist-coat as for ordinary evening dress uniform, or plain white *Lavarband*, as required.

White drill overalls, with black leather foot-straps or trousers without foot straps.

No 2

Under the heading 'Hot Weather Evening Dress Uniform,' add the following note at the end of page 185 of the Political Department Manual (1924)

NOTE.—Spurs should be worn when overalls are worn

(Dated 9th February 1925)

## SERVICE DRESS.

### *For Classes I, II and III.*

Coat,	Plain khaki, open at the throat, with two breast and two side pockets, without shoulder straps or badges of rank but with white cloth tabs sewn on to the reverse of collar, $2\frac{1}{2}$ " long $\times$ $1\frac{1}{2}$ " wide, pointed at the outer end, a loop of gold Russia braid in centre of tab, with a gilt stud at the end near the point. Medium leather covered buttons in front and small on pockets
Shirt,	Khaki.
Tie,	Khaki.
Breeches	Khaki, or drab Bedford cord.
Helmet.	Regulation khaki, without a spike or chain, leather chin-strap.
Sword.	Regulation cavalry pattern, with wooden scabbard, covered with brown leather.
Bel.	Brown leather, Sam Browne pattern.
Boots	Brown, Bloho pattern, or brown laced ankle boots with brown gaiters or puttees.
Spurs,	Jack, nickel-plated.
Cap.	Same as for undress uniform.
Gloves.	Brown regulation

NOTE 1.—On service, the ordinary undress uniform will be used as full dress, and white dog skin gloves will be worn.

NOTE 2.—When on active service with troops Political Officers may, if they hold permanent or temporary Military rank, wear plain khaki shoulder straps with their badges of Military rank, if they so desire.

NOTE 3.—In lieu of a khaki helmet, Indian gentlemen may, if they so desire, wear a khaki jutti.

IV.—Officers now in possession of the uniform previously prescribed may continue to wear it until such time as their present uniform requires renewal. It should, however, be observed that in several instances the old pattern uniform can be converted in accordance with the present Regulations with little difficulty or expense. Officers who possess

VI — Military officers can wear their military uniform, if preferred until such time as they may be permanently brought on to the graded list of the Political Department. Military officers, who hold an *ex officio* political appointment ~~conjoined~~ with a military appointment, such as the Commandant of the Mewar Blud Corps ~~will wear~~ *Revised* their military uniform.

VII.—The possession of the hot weather evening dress uniform is optional.

VIII — Officers\* of the Political Department of the Government of India ~~and of the Government of Bombay~~, when on leave in England or otherwise present there during their service, will be permitted to wear their uniform at the Court of His Majesty the King-Emperor.

IX — Retired officers, who, when last on duty in India were entitled to wear uniform, will be permitted to wear their uniform at the Court of His Majesty the King Emperor, and, when living in India, at Government Houses and on any occasion on which before their retirement, they would have worn it.

X — Officers whose retirement is due to misconduct will not enjoy the privilege conferred by rule IX.

XI — Complete sets of photographs of the uniform prescribed are kept for reference at the Foreign Office, Delhi and Simla and the India Office London.

\*Dress and insignia worn at Court (Edn 1901 published by Messrs Harrison & Sons Limited 45 St Martin's Lane London, W.C. page 48)



## APPENDIX XIV.

Page 188 —Insert the following as Appendix XIV —

dress)

are in to any occasion wear levee dress excepting Royal Engineer officers and officers of the Indian Medical Service in civil employ who are liable to recall to military duty and are required to maintain their military uniform for which rules gives clothes on all State and other occasions when military officers wear uniform and there is no objection to such officers wearing plain clothes when attending memorial services

Home Department Circular letters No F 246/27 Pub dated 23th July 1927 and 14th February 1928 (*vide* Foreign and Political Department endorsement No D 449 H , dated 6th March 1928)

D No. 449 H of 1925

## APPENDIX XV.

**Momorandum of information as to the wearing of the Insignia of the Orders of the Star of India and the Indian Empire, and of Medals, by Civilian Members of those Orders and Holders of Medals**

---

(The instructions applicable to Military Officers are contained in the Army Regulations, India, Volume VII, and should also be followed by officers of the Indian Police.)

**Gentlemen not entitled to wear uniform should conform as nearly as possible to the practice prescribed for those wearing uniform.**

---

## I

## OFFICIAL FULL DRESS

1 *Knights Grand Commander* wear at investitures of the Orders and upon all great and solemn occasions the Mantle, Collar, with badge attached, and Star. On "Collar Days" the Collar, with badge attached, and Star, on all other occasions the Star and the badge suspended to a riband, of the description prescribed in the Statutes worn over the right shoulder.

2 *Knights Commander* wear the Star on the left breast and the badge suspended from the ribbon which will be worn round the neck inside the collar of the coat and which should extend so as to show about one inch below the lower edge of the collar in front.



miniatures of *all* the Orders he has on the lapel of his coat, including that of the badge round his neck.

4 *Companions* wear the full size badge suspended by a ribbon round the neck beneath the white tie. The badge should hang about one inch below the tie.

5 Gentlemen who are *Knights Commander* or *Companions* of more than one Order will wear only one badge round the neck which will as a rule be the *Senior Badge*, unless a junior one should appear to be more appropriate to the occasion. The ribbon, from which this badge is suspended, is worn under the white tie, the badge hanging about an inch below. All badges are worn also, in *miniature*, on the lapel of the coat.

6 A gentleman who has only one Order and no medals will not wear the miniature of the badge which he wears round his neck.

7 *Possessors of medals* wear, on ordinary occasions the miniature on the lapel of the coat, on more formal occasions when special instructions to that effect have been issued, the full sized medal on the left breast.

---

### III

#### OFFICIAL UNDRESS UNIFORM—DAY

1 *Knights Grand Commander*, *Knights Commander* and *Companions* wear a piece of the ribbon of the breadth prescribed for a *Companion* of the Order and half an inch in length.

2 *Possessors of medals* wear a piece of the ribbon half an inch in length.

---

A The Star of an Order should be attached to the coat two fingers breadth below the lower edges of badges or medals, if any are worn, and if there is a second star, it should be attached at the same distance below the first. Gentlemen who are *Knights Grand Commander* or *Knights Commander* of more than one Order, wear the Stars of their Orders in sequence, according to their precedence, on the left breast, one above the other, or, where, owing to their number, that is not possible in the manner and order noted in the margin

2                      1                      3  
                            4

B If a *decoré* is already a *Knight Grand Commander* or a *Knight Commander* of an Order and is to receive the Star of a senior Order he should on the occasion of his investiture, wear the Star (and not the ribbon and badge) of the junior Order low enough on his left breast to permit of the Star of the senior Order being affixed above it

On the occasion of his investiture a *decoré* must not wear the badge of the lower class of the Order in which he has been promoted

C Medals are worn in their order of precedence, the first medal being placed farthest from the left shoulder. The length of the ribbon by which a medal is attached should not exceed one inch, unless owing to the number of clasps, it is necessary to issue a longer ribbon. The top of the ribbon should be on a line between the first and second buttons of the coat

D Ribbons are worn on the left breast and when there are more ribbons than one to be worn, they are sewn on to the cloth of the coat in a row, without intervals. They should not overlap, and when there is not sufficient room to wear the ribbons in one row, they should be worn in two or more rows, the lower being arranged directly under the upper.

**Corrigendum to the Manual of Instructions to Officers of the  
Political Department of the Government of India, 1924.**

**No 75.**

For pages 193 to 197 (as amended by corrigendum No 56) substitute the following —

**CENTRAL CHANCERY OF THE ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD,  
ST. JAMES'S PALACE.**

The following list shows the order in which Orders, Decorations and Medals should be worn, but it in no way affects the precedence conferred by the Statutes of certain Orders upon the Members thereof.

**VICTORIA CROSS.**

British Orders of Knighthood, etc.

\*Order of the Garter

\*Order of the Thistle

\*Order of St Patrick

Order of the Bath

\*\*Order of Merit (immediately after Knights Grand Cross of the Order of the Bath)

Order of the Star of India

Order of St Michael and St George

Order of the Indian Empire

Order of the Crown of India

Royal Victorian Order (Classes I, II and III)

Order of the British Empire (Classes I, II and III)

\*\*Order of the Companions of Honour (immediately after Knights and Dames Grand Cross of the Order of the British Empire)

Distinguished Service Order

Royal Victorian Order (Class IV)

Order of the British Empire (Class IV)

Imperial Service Order

Royal Victorian Order (Class V)

Order of the British Empire (Class V)

**NOTE.**—The above applies to those Orders of similar grades. When the miniature or riband of a higher grade of a junior Order is worn with that of a lower grade of a senior Order, the higher grade miniature or riband should come first, e.g., the miniature or riband of a K C I E will come before a C B, and a G C M G before a K C B. Not more than four Stars of Orders and not more than three Neck Badges may be worn at any one time in Full Dress Uniform.

\* These Orders are not worn in miniature and the Ribands of the Orders are not worn with Undress Uniform.

\*\* These Orders are not worn in miniature but are worn round the neck on all occasions except with Service Dress and certain Orders of Undress Uniform.

**Baronets Badge** (The Badge is worn suspended round the neck by the Riband in the same manner as the neck badge of an Order and takes precedence immediately after the Badge of the Order of Merit. The Badge is not worn in miniature and the Riband is not worn with Undress Uniform.)

**Knights Bachelors Badge** (The Badge to be worn after the Star of a Knight Commander of the Order of the British Empire. It is not worn in miniature and is not worn with Undress Uniform.)

### Decorations

Royal Red Cross (Class I)  
Distinguished Service Cross  
Military Cross  
Distinguished Flying Cross  
Air Force Cross  
Royal Red Cross (Class II)

**Orders Medal, etc., given only in India**

Order of British India

\*\*\*Indian Order of Merit (Military)

Kaisar-i-Hind Medal

Indian Titles Badges or Miniatures of Indian Titles Badges

**Order of St John**

**Albert Medal**

**Medals for Gallantry and Distinguished Conduct**

Medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field

Conspicuous Gallantry Medal

Distinguished Service Medal

The Royal West African Frontier Force Distinguished Conduct Medal

The King's African Rifles Distinguished Conduct Medal

Military Medal

Distinguished Flying Medal

Air Force Medal

Indian Distinguished Service Medal

Constabulary Medal (Ireland)

Board of Trade Medal for Saving Life at Sea

† Indian Order of Merit (Civil)

Lieutard Medal

King's Police Medal

Medal of the Order of the British Empire for Gallantry

Indian Police Medal

Life Saving Medal of the Order of St John

\*\*\* The Indian Order of Merit (Military and Civil) is distinct from the Order of Merit instituted in 1902.

† The Indian Order of Merit (Military and Civil) is distinct from the Order of Merit instituted in 1902.

† War Medals (in order of date).

Polar Medals (in order of date).

Jubilee, Coronation and Durbar Medals.

Queen Victoria's Jubilee Medal, 1887 (Gold, Silver and Bronze)

Queen Victoria's Police Jubilee Medal, 1887

Queen Victoria's Jubilee Medal, 1897 (Gold, Silver and Bronze)

Queen Victoria's Police Jubilee Medal, 1897.

Queen Victoria's Commemoration Medal, 1900 (Ireland)

King Edward's Coronation Medal

King Edward's Police Coronation Medal

King Edward's Durbar Medal (Gold, Silver and Bronze)

King Edward's Police Medal, 1903 (Scotland)

King's Visit Commemoration Medal, 1903 (Ireland)

King George's Coronation Medal

King George's Police Coronation Medal

King's Visit Police Commemoration Medal, 1911 (Ireland)

King George's Durbar Medal (Gold \*Silver and Bronze)

King George's Silver Jubilee Medal

Efficiency and Long Service Decorations and Medals.

Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

Naval Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

Medal for Meritorious Service

Indian Long Service and Good Conduct Medal (for Europeans of Indian Army)

Indian Meritorious Service Medal (for Europeans of Indian Army)

Royal Marine Meritorious Service Medal

Royal Air Force Meritorious Service Medal

Royal Air Force Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

Indian Long Service and Good Conduct Medal (for Indian Army)

The Royal West African Frontier Force Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

The King's African Rifles Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

Indian Meritorious Service Medal (for Indian Army)

Volunteer Officers' Decoration

Volunteer Long Service Medal

Volunteer Officers' Decoration (for India and the Colonies)

Volunteer Long Service Medal (for India and the Colonies)

Colonial Auxiliary Forces Officers' Decoration

---

\* King George's Durbar Medal in G. It can be worn in the United Kingdom by Ruling Chiefs of India only

† Medals awarded for service during the Great War (1914-1919) should be worn in the following order — 1914 Star, 1914-1915 Star, British War Medal, Mercantile Marine War Medal, Victory Medal, Territorial Force War Medal, India General Service Medal (for operations in Afghanistan, 1919)



# Efficiency and Long Service Decorations and Medals—continued

Colonial Auxiliary Forces Long Service Medal

Medal for Good Shooting (Naval)

Military Long Service Medal

Imperial Yeomanry Long Service Medal

Territorial Decoration

Efficiency Decoration

Territorial Efficiency Medal

Efficiency Medal

Special Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

Decoration for Officers of the Royal Naval Reserve

Decoration for Officers of the Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve

Royal Naval Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve Long Service Medal

Board of Trade Rocket Apparatus Volunteer Long Service Medal

The African Police Medal for Meritorious Service

Special Constabulary Medal

Royal Naval Auxiliary Sick Berth Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

Royal Fleet Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

The King's Medal (for Champion Shots in the Military Forces)

Colonial Police and Fire Brigades Long Service Medal

Royal Naval Wireless Auxiliary Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

Union of South Africa Commemoration Medal

## Medals belonging to Orders

Royal Victorian Medal (Gold and Silver)

Imperial Service Medal

Medal of the Order of the British Empire (awarded prior to 29th December, 1922)

Medal of the Order of the British Empire for Meritorious Service

Royal Victorian Medal (Bronze)

Service Medal of the Order of St John

Badge of the Order of the League of Mercy

Voluntary Medical Service Medal

Foreign Orders (in order of date of award).

Foreign Decorations (in order of date of award).

Foreign Medals (in order of date of award).

Note.—Medals awarded by the Royal Humane Society (including the Stanhope Obit Medal) and the Royal National Lifeboat Institution, are worn on the right breast.

~~Royal Victorian Medal (Gold and Silver)  
 Imperial Service Medal  
 Medal of the Order of the British Empire.  
 Medal of the Order of St John of Jerusalem  
 in England  
 Badge of the Order of the League of Mercy.  
 Royal Victorian Medal (Bronze)  
 Foreign Orders (in order of date of award)  
 Foreign Decorations (in order of date of award)  
 Foreign Medals (in order of date of award)~~

~~The above order of decorations applies to those of similar grades. The miniature decoration or ribband representing the higher grade of a junior order will, however, when worn with that representing the lower grade of a senior order, be placed before the latter, e.g., the miniature or ribband of the "Indian Empire" when worn by a G.C.I.E., who is also a K.C.B. will come before the miniature or ribbon of the "Bath"~~

---

NOTE — Medals awarded by the Royal Humane Society (including the Stanhope Gold Medal) and the Royal National Lifeboat Institution, are worn on the right breast

## Occasions when Orders, Miniature Decorations and Medals should be worn with Evening Dress

Knights Grand Cross and Knights Commanders on all occasions, when wearing the Stars of their Orders, will also wear a Riband and Badge

The following are the occasions upon which orders, Miniature Decorations and Medals are to be worn with Evening Dress, *viz* —

1 At all Parties and Dinners when the Members of the Royal Family referred to in the list overleaf are present

(The host should notify his guests if any of these Members of the Royal Family will be present.)

2 At all Parties and Dinners given in houses of Ambassadors and Ministers accredited to this Court, unless otherwise notified by the Ambassador or Minister concerned.

(A Decoration of the Country concerned should be worn in preference to a British one, and if both are worn, the former should take precedence)

3 At all Official Dinners and Receptions, including Naval, Military and Air Force Dinners, Dinners of City Livery Companies, and Public Dinners

(The word "Decorations" on the invitation card to be the intimation from the host that the entertainment is an official one)

4 On official occasions when entertained by —

The Lord Lieutenant of a County within his County.

(A Decoration of the Country concerned should be worn in preference to a British one, and if both are worn, the former should take precedence of the latter)

(3) At all Official Dinners and Receptions, including Naval Military and Air Force Dinners Dinners of City Livery Companies and Public Dinners

(The word "Decorations" on the Invitation card to be the intimation from the host that the entertainment is an official one)

(4) On official occasions when entertained by —

The Lord Lieutenant of a County within his County

The High Sheriff of a County within his County

Cabinet Ministers

Ex Cabinet Ministers

Knights of the Order of the Garter

Knights of the Order of the Thistle

Knights of the Order of St Patrick

Great Officers of State and of the King's Household

Lord Mayors and Mayors

Lord Provosts and Provosts

(The word "Decorations" on the Invitation card to be the intimation from the host that the entertainment is an official one)

Nothing in the above shall affect in any way the practice of the Knights of the Orders of the Garter, Thistle and St Patrick, and Members of the Order of Merit, with regard to wearing their Insignia in accordance with previous custom

At evening parties and dinners when any of the following Members of the Royal Family are present, Riband and Badge Stars, Miniature Decorations and Medals will be worn

Their Majesties—

The King and Queen

Queen Alexandra.

Their Royal Highnesses—

The Prince of Wales

The Duke of York.

The Prince Henry.

The Prince George.

Princess Mary Vicountess Lascelles.

The Princess Royal (Duchess of Fife).

Princess Victoria.

The Duke of Connaught.

Princess Louise, Duchess of Argyll.

Princess Beatrice.

Prince and Princess Arthur of Connaught.

Princess Alice, Countess of Athlone

## **Wearing of Orders, Decorations and Medals in Morning Dress.**

All Members of the various Orders of Knighthood, etc., and all persons who have been awarded Decorations and Medals may, should they wish to do so, wear their Insignia, Decorations and Medals with Morning Dress on Official Occasions and at Public Functions.

The Ribands of the Orders, Decorations and Medals may be worn on all occasions at the discretion of the holder

The method of wearing the Insignia of Orders, also Decorations and Medals, on Official Occasions and at Public Functions with Morning Dress is as follows :—

Knights Grand Cross.	} Should wear the Star only on the left breast of the coat.
Knights Grand Com- manders.	
Knights Commanders.	

Members of the Orders of Merit and Companions of Honour.	} Should wear the riband (preferably of Miniature width) to which the Badge is suspended under the tie, which should be a bow, the Badge hanging about an inch below. [See diagram, page 114 of "Dress and Insignia worn at Court" (1921).]
Companions of the several Orders of Knighthood.	
Commanders of the Royal Victorian Order.	
Commanders of the Order of the British Empire.	

Companions of the Distinguished Service Order.

Officers of the Order of the British Empire.

Members of the 4th and 5th Classes of the Royal Victorian Order and the Order of the British Empire.

Companions of the Imperial Service Order.

Should wear the Badges, Decorations and Medals on the left breast of the coat.

Those who have been decorated with:—

The Victoria Cross.

The Distinguished Service Cross.

The Military Cross.

The Distinguished Flying Cross.

The Air Force Cross

Persons who have been awarded medals.

Should wear the Badges, Decorations, and Medals on the left breast of the coat.

The method of wearing the ribands of Orders, Decorations and Medals, which will be the same in all cases is as follows :—

A piece of the riband  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide, or the width of the medal riband, and half an inch in depth, mounted on a bar of metal in the form of a brooch, to be worn on the left breast of the coat.

**NOTE.**—The above intimation only refers to Morning Dress and does not alter the regulations with regard to wearing Orders, Decorations and Medals with Uniform or with Evening Dress.

### **Wearing of orders, Decorations and Medals by ladies Morning Dress.**

All Members of the various orders, etc., and all those who have been awarded Decorations and Medals may, should they wish to do so, wear their Insignia, Decorations and Medals with Morning Dress on Official Occasions and at Public Functions.

The method of wearing is as follows :—

Dames Grand Cross.	} Should wear the Star only on the left side of the dress, a few inches below any Badges or Medals.
Dames Commanders.	
Members of the Orders of Merit, Crown of India, and Companions of Honour.	} Should wear the Badges, Decorations and Medals on the left side of the dress, about 8 inches above the waist.
Members of the 3rd, 4th or 5th Classes of the Order of the British Empire, and Companions of the Imperial Service Order.	
Ladies who have been decorated with the Victoria Cross, The Royal Red Cross, or who have been awarded Medals.	

The Ribands of the Orders, Decorations and Medals may be worn on all occasions at the discretion of the holder

The method of wearing, which will be the same in all cases, is as follows:—

A piece of the riband, one and a half inches wide, or the width of the medal riband, and half an inch in depth, mounted on a bar of metal in the form of a brooch, to be worn on the left side of the dress.

In *Evening Dress*, ladies may wear Orders, Decorations and Medals in miniature on occasions when Insignia are worn; but when gentlemen wear *Levé* or Full Dress, ladies should wear full size Orders, Decorations and Medals, as described on pages 107 to 109 of "*Dress and Insignia Worn at Court*" (1921).



## APPENDIX XVI.

*Page 204—Insert the following as Appendix XVI —*

**Action to be taken on the death of an Agent to the Governor General or a Resident of the 1st Class while holding office**

In the event of the death of an Agent to the Governor General or a Resident of the 1st Class while holding office the next senior officer will at once inform the Secretary of State for India and the Foreign and Political Department of the Government of India by telegram of the event. He will further inform the Foreign and Political Department of the date and time fixed for the funeral.

The senior officer concerned will direct the issue of a public announcement the closing of Government offices under his charge on the day of the funeral and the hoisting of the flags halfmast high on all Government buildings within his jurisdiction and will issue suitable orders for the observance of official mourning in the area under his jurisdiction. The period of official mourning should not exceed ten days.

In Agencies and Residencies of the 1st Class which issue local Gazettes the senior officer concerned will publish an obituary notice in a Gazette Extraordinary and will also send copies to the Government of India duly signed for publication in a Gazette of India Extraordinary and for communication to the Secretary of State for India. In the case of those Agencies and Residencies of the 1st Class which do not issue their own local gazettes an obituary notice should be prepared and forwarded to the Government of India duly signed for similar publication.

[File No 20 (3) II of 1931]

(Amendment No 54)

## APPENDIX XVII

*Draft Model Rules for the grant of prospecting licences and mining leases in Indian States*

## PART I —GENERAL

1 In these rules "person" includes, besides individuals, a public company registered in India, in the United Kingdom or in a British Colony, having a duly empowered agent resident in India, or a syndicate, partnership or private firm of which one or more of the members reside in India, or which has a duly authorised agent resident in India

*Certificate of Approval*

2 No prospecting licence or mining lease shall be granted except to a person who is either a subject of the Darhar or who holds a certificate of approval from the Government of India or a Local Government or of the Indian State of which he is a subject

3 Every application for a prospecting licence or a mining lease shall contain a certified copy of the applicant's certificate of approval

4 Leases previously granted under these rules may continue to be held by a grantee after the expiry of his certificate of approval

## PART II —PROSPECTING LICENCES

5 A licence to prospect for minerals or mineral oil, called hereinafter a prospecting licence, shall confer on the licensee the sole right, subject to the conditions contained in the licence, to mine, quarry, bore, dig and search for, win, work and carry away any mineral or mineral oil lying or being within, under or throughout the land specified in the licence

6 Every application for a prospecting licence shall be made to—

Every such application shall contain the following particulars, namely,—

- (a) The name, profession and residence of the applicant, if he is an individual; or if the

applicant is a company, syndicate, partnership or private firm, its name and nature and place of business, and if the place of business is outside India, the name and residence of a member or duly authorised agent resident in India

- (b) A description, illustrated by a map or plan, showing as accurately as possible the situation, boundaries and area of the land with respect to which the licence is required

7 The Darbar may declare in respect of any specified area that in lieu of presenting an application

above,  
opt the  
there-

of as the Darbar may prescribe

- (1) He shall, before forwarding his application to the Darbar, demarcate the area applied for in the following method —

(a) At every angle or corner of each boundary line or as near thereto as is practicable, he shall fix pegs of substantial material standing not less than 2 feet above the surface of the ground, and being not less than 3 inches square or 3 inches in diameter

(b) If pegs be not obtainable, he may use instead cairns of stones or mounds of earth, having in each case a height of not less than 2 feet and a diameter at the base of not less than 2 feet

(c) The direction of the boundary line on each side of each peg, cairn or mound shall be indicated with reasonable care by a trench having a length of 1 foot and a breadth and depth of not less than 6 inches provided that if trenches cannot be conveniently cut, the direction of the boundary lines shall be indicated by finger posts, or in any other manner suitable for the purpose

- (d) The pegs, cairns or mounds shall bear or have affixed thereto some distinguishing marks which shall be described in the application.
  - (e) In the case of an application for land on the sea-shore, it shall not be necessary to mark out the land below high-water level
  - (f) No peg, cairn, mound, or other mark employed in marking out the land applied for shall be removed or defaced after the application shall have been filed, without the permission of the Darbar.
- (2) The application shall contain the following particulars, viz —
- (a) The name, profession and residence of the applicant, if he is an individual, or if the applicant is a company, syndicate, partnership or private firm, its name, and nature and place of business, and if the place of business is outside India, the name and residence of a member or duly authorised agent resident in India
  - (b) A description, as accurate as possible, and illustrated by a sketch of the situation, boundaries and area of the land with respect to which the licence is required
  - (c) A description of the distinguishing mark on the pegs, cairns or mounds constructed to mark out the boundaries of the concession applied for.
  - (d) The date of marking out the concession applied for.

8. In the case of two or more applications affecting the same land, the prior right to a licence shall be deemed to lie with the applicant who being either

a subject of the Darbar or the holder of a valid certificate of approval and after compliance with the procedure prescribed by the rules, shall have been the first to file his application

9 Every applicant shall, before the licence is granted, deposit, as security in respect of such licence, a sum of Rs 100 per square mile or part of a square mile of the area covered by the licence, or shall give security to a like amount

10 Subject to such deduction on account of compensation for surface damage, penalty or otherwise as the Darbar may order, the amount of any deposit made under the foregoing rule should the depositor afterwards be granted a mining lease, will be carried to his credit as part of the rents royalties or deposit money payable under the lease Or should he decline to receive or fail to obtain any such lease as aforesaid, the amount will be returned to him on his satisfying the Darbar that the condition in rule 12 (vi) has been complied with and on his furnishing the Darbar with the information required by rule 15

11 If a licence is not executed within three months after leave has been granted for it, the right of the applicant to such licence shall be held to have lapsed, unless the Darbar for special reasons consents to grant the same notwithstanding the delay or considers that the delay is not attributable to the applicant

12 Every prospecting licence shall contain such conditions as may in any particular case seem necessary, and shall in all cases contain the following conditions —

- (i) In the case of minerals other than natural petroleum the term for which the licence shall be granted shall be one year or such shorter term as the applicant may desire The licence may be renewed for a further term not exceeding two years, if it is shown to the satisfaction of the Darbar that a longer period than one year is required in order to enable the licensee to complete his search of

the land in the case of natural petroleum the licence shall be granted for two years in the first instance or such shorter term as the applicant may desire, and may be further renewed by the Collector for one year at a time up to a total period of five years from the date of commencement of the original licence

Provided that, when the licensee has, before the termination of the period of the licence, applied for the grant of a mining lease, the period of the licence may be further extended until a mining lease is granted

- (ii) The licensee shall pay a fee not exceeding one rupee, and not less than one anna, per acre of the land covered by the licence for each year or portion of a year of the term for which the licence is granted. When a licence is renewed under the last foregoing condition, a fresh fee shall be payable, subject to the same maximum and minimum charge for each year or part of a year for which the licence is renewed. But no fee shall be payable for an extension of the term of licence under the proviso to that condition.
- (iii) The licensee shall pay royalty at a rate not exceeding 15 per cent of the value on all precious stones won and carried away, and a royalty at the rates specified in Schedule A in Part IV of these rules on all other minerals won and carried away over and above such quantity as is allowed in Schedule B to be taken free for purposes of experiment.
- (iv) The licensee shall make and pay such reasonable satisfaction and compensation, as may be assessed by lawful authority in accordance with the law in force on the subject applying to the

lands over which the licence has been granted, for all damage, injury or disturbance which may be done by him in exercise of the powers granted by the licence, and shall indemnify the Darbar against all claims which may be made by third parties in respect of any such damage, injury or disturbance.

- (v) The licensee may, with the previous sanction of the Darbar, assign his licence or transfer any right or interest thereunder to a subject of the Darbar or other person holding a valid certificate of approval subject to the condition that every such assignment or transfer shall, within three calendar months from the date of its completion, be registered on payment of a fee of rupees fifty.
- (vi) In case of any breach on the part of the licensee or his transferee or assignee of any of the preceding clauses, the Darbar may summarily revoke the licence, and thereupon all rights conferred thereby or enjoyed thereunder shall cease; or may in lieu thereof declare to be forfeited the whole or any part of the deposit made by the licensee under rule 9.
- (vii) Save in the case of land over which the licensee shall have been granted a mining lease on or before the determination of the licence, he shall, within six months next after the determination of the licence or the date of the abandonment of the undertaking, whichever shall first occur, securely plug any bores and fill up or fence any holes or excavations that he may have made in the land to such extent as the Darbar may require, and shall to the

like extent restore the surface of the land and all buildings thereon which he may have damaged in the course of prospecting

Provided that the licensee shall not be compelled to restore the surface of land or any buildings in respect of which full and proper compensation has already been paid under condition (iv)

(viii) Should any question or dispute arise regarding the licence or any matter or thing connected therewith or the powers of the licensee thereunder, or the amount or payment of the fee or royalty made payable thereby, the matter in difference shall be referred to arbitration

13 On or before the determination of his licence the licensee shall have a right to a mining lease in accordance with the terms contained in the rules for mining leases

14 Such lease may include so much land, comprising the whole or a part only of the area for which the prospecting licence was granted, as shall not exceed the area specified with respect to mining leases in rule 19

15 If so required by the Darbar, the licensee shall, before the deposit made under rule 9 is returned to him, disclose confidentially to the Darbar all information acquired in the course of the operations carried on under the licence regarding the minerals contained in, or the geological formation of, any area not taken up by him under a mining lease

### PART III—MINING LEASES

16 Every application for the grant of a mining lease shall be accompanied by a deposit, as security in respect of preliminary expenses, of such sum, not exceeding Rs 500, as the Darbar may determine. If the application relates to an area for which the



applicant holds a prospecting licence, any amount held in deposit under rule 9 in respect of such prospecting licensee will be carried to his account

The amount of any deposit made under rule 9, less any expenses incurred by or on behalf of the Darbar, will, if the depositor be granted a mining lease, be carried to his credit, as part of the rent or royalties payable under the lease, or if he declines or fails to obtain any such lease as aforesaid, will be returned to him

17 Every application for a mining lease shall contain the following particulars —

- (a) the name, residence and profession of the applicant if he is an individual, or if the applicant is a company, syndicate, private firm or partnership, its name and nature and place of business, and if the place of business is outside India, the name and residence of a member or duly authorised agent resident in India,
- (b) a specification of the mineral or minerals for which the applicant intends to mine,
- (c) a description, illustrated by a map or plan, showing as accurately as possible the situation boundaries and area of the land with respect to which the lease is required,
- (d) a statement showing all areas within the jurisdiction of the Darbar already held by the applicant or by any person joint in interest with him in prospecting or mining right,
- (e) the period for which the lease is required

18 In the case of two or more applications affecting the same land and presented by applicants who are not in possession of, or have not applied for, prospecting licences in respect thereof the prior right to a lease shall ordinarily be deemed to lie with the applicant who, being either a subject of the Darbar or the holder of a valid certificate of approval and

after compliance with the procedure prescribed by the rules, shall have been the first to file his application

19 On receipt of the application, the Darbar will, if the applicant is entitled to a lease under rule 13, or if they consider that the applicant should be granted a mining lease grant the same in accordance with these rules over such area as they may think fit, but no mining lease will be granted by the Darbar under these rules so as ordinarily to cause the total area held under mining lease for minerals of whatsoever kind other than natural petroleum by the lessee or by those joint in interest with him to exceed ten square miles within the territories administered by the Darbar

Provided that in the case of natural petroleum the Local Government shall not grant to any one lessee or those joint in interest with him leases for any area exceeding 150 square miles within the territories administered by it

20 If a lease is not executed within six months after leave has been granted for it, the right of the applicant to such lease shall be held to have lapsed, unless the Darbar for special reasons consents to grant the same notwithstanding the delay or considers that the delay is not attributable to the applicant

21 The length of an area held under a mining lease shall not be allowed to exceed four times its breadth, but this rule may be relaxed in the case of *areas in river beds held on lease for dredging purposes*

22 The boundaries below the surface of all areas given out on mining lease under these rules shall be considered to run vertically downwards towards the centre of the earth.

23 The term for which a mining lease may be granted shall not exceed 30 years, but the lease may contain a clause permitting renewal for a period not exceeding 30 years, on a dead and surface rent not exceeding twice the original dead and surface rent

respectively, the royalty payable being that which may on the day next following that on which the original lease shall determine, be in force under the orders of competent authority, in the case of iron ore the original lease may also contain a clause permitting a second renewal for a further period not exceeding 30 years on a dead and surface rent not exceeding twice the dead and surface rent respectively fixed for the first renewal of the lease, the royalty payable being that which may on the day next following that on which the first renewal shall determine be in force under the orders of competent authority

24 Every mining lease shall contain such conditions and stipulations as the Darbar may in each case consider necessary, and shall in every case contain the following conditions, namely —

- (i) The lessee shall pay a royalty or royalties at the rate specified in the lease which rate or rates shall be those fixed for the particular mineral or minerals in Schedule A in Part IV of these rules, and if any other mineral shall be discovered by him, then the royalty shall be paid therefor at such rate not being less than 20 per cent of the value thereof, as the Darbar may determine, until a mining lease has been obtained in respect of such mineral, but the lessee shall be entitled within twelve months from the discovery of such mineral to require and obtain such lease for the term then unexpired of his original lease, provided that if he declines to take a lease as above provided, the Darbar may give a lease in respect of such mineral to any other person
- (ii) The lessee shall also pay for every year after the first year a fixed yearly dead

rent at a rate not less than that laid down in Schedule C in Part IV of these rules, provided that no lessee shall pay both royalty and dead rent in respect of the same lease, but only such one of them as may be of the greater amount, and provided further in the case of leases for iron ore that when a lessee is granted more than one such lease he may, if he so desire, claim that for the purpose of determining whether royalty or dead rent is payable, all such leases granted to him shall be treated as one concession. In that event he shall be liable to pay dead rent only when the sum of the royalties paid by him in respect of such leases for the year is less than the sum of the dead rents assessed under those leases or is less than such other amount as the local Government, having regard to the circumstances of the case, may fix as the combined dead rent in respect of all the leases, and the amount of dead rent so payable shall be the amount by which the sum of the royalties paid for the year falls short of the sum of the dead rents or the combined dead rent so determined.

- (iii) The lessee shall also pay for all land which he may take up, use or occupy for the purposes of the mine a surface rent at the rate specified in Schedule D
- (iv) The lessee shall at his own expense erect and at all times maintain and keep in repair boundary marks and pillars according to the demarcation to be shown in a plan annexed to his lease
- (v) The lessee shall make and pay such reasonable satisfaction and compensation, as may be assessed by lawful authority in accordance with the law in force on the subject applying to the lands over which the lease has been granted, for all

damage, injury or disturbance which may be done by him in exercise of the powers granted by the lease, and shall indemnify the Darbar against all claims which may be made by third parties in respect of any such damage, injury or disturbance.

(vi) The lessee shall not cut or injure any tree reserved in the lease.

(vii) The lessee may with the previous sanction of the Darbar assign his lease or transfer any right or interest thereunder either to a subject of the State or to a person holding a valid certificate of approval subject to the condition that every such assignment or transfer shall within three calendar months from the date of its completion be registered on payment of a fee of rupees fifty.

(viii) Unless good cause exists for exemption from this condition, a question on which the decision of the Local Government shall be final, the lessee shall commence operations within one year from the date of the execution of the lease and shall thereafter carry them on effectually in a proper, skilful and mining-like manner. Should the lessee cease without such cause to work the mine for a period exceeding two years in such a manner as to produce sufficient mineral to earn a royalty at least equal to the dead rent, it shall be deemed a breach of this condition

NOTE.—For the purpose of the first part of this condition, such measures as the erection of machinery for the purposes of working the mine, although not necessarily on the land covered by the lease, or the construction of roads or tramways in connection with the mine, shall be deemed to be sufficient compliance with the requirement of commencing operations

(ix) The lessee shall keep correct accounts showing the quantity and particulars of

all minerals obtained from the mine and the number of persons employed there in, and also complete plans of the mine, and shall allow any officer authorised by the Darbar in that behalf at any time to examine such accounts and plans, and shall furnish the Darbar with such information and returns in respect of the aforesaid matter as it may prescribe

- (x) The lessee shall allow existing and future licence, or lease holders of any land, which is comprised in or adjoins or is reached by the land held by the lessee, reasonable facilities of access thereto
- (xi) The lessee shall allow any officer authorised by the Darbar in that behalf to enter upon the premises comprised in the lease for the purpose of inspecting the same
- (xii) The lessee shall without delay report to the Darbar the discovery on or within any of the lands or mines demised by the lease of any mineral not specified in the lease
- (xiii) The Darbar shall have the right of pre-emption at current market rates, over all minerals demised by the lease
- (xiv) Should the royalty or rent reserved or made payable by the lease be not paid within two months next after the date fixed in the lease for payment of the same, the Darbar may enter upon the said premises and distrain all or any of the minerals or movable property thereon, and may order the sale of the property so distrained or so much of it as will suffice for the satisfaction of the rent or royalty due and all costs and expenses occasioned by the non payment thereof, and, if any royalty or rent

remain at any time unpaid for six calendar months after the date on which it is due, the Darbar may determine the lease and take possession of the premises comprised therein

(xv) In case of any breach on the part of the lessee of any covenant or condition contained in the lease, the Darbar may determine the lease and take possession of the said premises, or, in the alternative may accept payment of a penalty, not exceeding twice the amount of the annual dead rent, from the lessee

(xvi) At the end or sooner determination of the lease, the lessee shall deliver up the said premises and all mines (if any) dug therein in a proper and workman like state, save in respect of any working as to which the Darbar may have sanctioned abandonment

(xvii) Should any question or dispute arise regarding the lease or any matter or thing connected with the mines and minerals leased or the working or non working thereof or the amount or payment of the royalty or rent reserved or made payable by the lease, the matter in difference shall be referred to arbitration

25 The lessee shall be at liberty to determine the lease at any time on giving not less than twelve calendar months' notice in writing to the Darbar and upon the expiration of such notice, provided that all sums due on account of the lease shall have been paid the lease shall be determined. When a lessee exercises his option of determining a lease he shall not, except with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council be granted subsequently a new lease over a portion only of the land covered by the original lease

## PART IV—RENTS AND ROYALTIES

## SCHEDULE A

*Royalty—Rules 12 (iii) and 24 (i)*

Coal exclusive of dust and coal used on the works	5 per cent on the sale value at the pit's mouth, with a minimum of 2 annas per ton
Coal dust	Half the rates fixed for coal
Mica	5 per cent on the sale value at the pit's mouth
Natural Petroleum	5 per cent and valorem on the well head value subject to a minimum of 8 annas per 40 gallons
Gold and silver	7½ per cent on the profits* of each year taken separately or 2½ per cent on the gross value at the option of the Darbar
Iron ore intended to be used for the extraction of iron	One anna per ton of iron ore during the year ** for which the tariff valuation imported pig iron has been fixed at Rs 65 per ton or less. When the tariff valuation exceeds Rs 65 one anna will be added to the royalty rate for every increase of Rs 15 or part thereof in the tariff valuation.
	Should the tariff valuation of pig iron become fictitious owing to the cessation of imports or to any other case in point on

---

\*NOTE—Tariff valuation is fixed in December for the following calendar year but the Local Government may at their discretion assess the royalty for the financial year beginning on the 1st April on the basis of the tariff valuation fixed in the preceding December



## SCHEDULE A—contd

*Royalty—Rules 12 (ii) and 24 (i)—contd*

which the decision of the Government of India shall be final, the market value of pig iron for the purpose of the assessment of royalty shall be determined by the Government of India

Iron ore in Burma when intended to be used solely for fluxing purposes	Half anna per ton of iron-ore.
Precious stones	30 per cent on the net profits* of each year taken separately (for mining leases only)
All other minerals not specified above	2½ per cent on the sale value at the pit's mouth, or on the surface, of the dressed ore or metal, convertible at the option of the Darbar to an equivalent charge per ton to be fixed annually or for a term

## SCHEDULE B

*Maximum quantities removable free of royalty—Rule 12 (iii)*

	Tons
Class A—Separated gold, platinum and other precious metals	Nil
Class B—Auriferous rock and gravel	2 tons
Class C—Metalliferous ore such as those worked for aluminium iron, manganese	10 tons

\*Profits shall be taken to mean the excess of the revenue which is wholly derived from the sale of the mineral or minerals specified over expenditure after all costs and expenses chargeable to the actual working

SCHEDULE B—*contd.**Maximum quantities removable free of royalty—  
Rule 12 (iii)—contd*

Class D —Metalliferous ores such as those worked for antimony, arsenic, bismuth, chromium, copper, lead, nickel, tin, titanium, tungsten, zinc	5 tons
Class E —Metalliferous ores such as those worked for cadmium, cobalt, mercury, molybdenum, silver, thallium vanadium	2 tons
Class F —Compound ores containing the metals of class E, in smaller quantities than those of class D	5 tons
Class G —Concentrates of the ores enumerated in classes D to F	2 cwt
Class H —Coal, lignite	50 tons
Class I —Natural petroleum	200 gals
Class J —Minerals of the so called 'rare earths' such as minerals worked specifically for caesium, cerium, columbium, didymium, erbium, gallium, germanium, indium, lithium, niobium, rubidium, tantalum, thorium, uranium, yttrium and zirconium	1 ton
Class K —Minerals used in agriculture and chemical manufactures such as bauxite, gypsum, iron, pyrites, and pyritous shales	10 tons
Class L —Minerals used in various arts such as barytes, bitumen, borax, corundum, emery, felspar, flint spar	$\frac{1}{2}$ ton
Class M —Asbestos, graphite, mica and native sulphur	1 cwt
Class N —Precious stones and gems such as agate, amber, amblygonite, amethyst, aquamarine, beryl, chrysoberyl, chrysoite, diamond, emerald, garnet, jade and jadeite, jasper, lapis lazuli, moon stone, opal, ruby, sapphire, spinel, topaz, tourmaline and turquoise	Nil

## SCHEDULE C.

*Minimum Dead Rent—Rule 24 (ii).*

Mineral.	Dead rent per acre (minimum).
1. Coal, lignite, minerals used in agriculture and chemical manufactures such as bauxite, gypsum, iron pyrites and pyritous shales.	4 annas per acre.
2. Gold and silver, precious stones, and all minerals [not included in (1) above, except iron ore and natural petroleum]	1 rupee per acre
3. Iron-ore . . . . .	1 anna per acre
4. Natural Petroleum . . . . .	....

For areas held under leases within the territories administered by any one Local Government —

For leases of areas not exceeding a total of 10 square miles	Rs 1 per acre
For leases of areas exceeding 10 square miles but not exceeding 50 square miles.	Rs 1 per acre for the first 10 square miles
	Rs 2 per acre for the excess over 10 square miles
For leases of areas above 50 square miles but not exceeding 100 square miles	Rs. 1 per acre for the first 10 square miles
	Rs 2 per acre for the next 40 square miles
	Rs 5 per acre for the excess over 50 square miles
For leases of areas exceeding 100 square miles	Rs 1 per acre for the first 10 square miles
	Rs 2 per acre for the next 40 square miles
	Rs 5 per acre for the next 50 square miles
	Rs 10 per acre for the excess over 100 square miles

NOTE.—These minima are purposely fixed low but they are liable to be largely exceeded, according to nature of the deposit and degree of development of the country.

## SCHEDULE D.

*Surface Rent—Rule 24 (iii).*

The rent rate assessable under the revenue and rent law of the State or, if no such rent is so assessable, the rate which may be fixed by the Darbar subject to a maximum of one rupee and a minimum of four annas per acre.

*After page 223—Insert the following as Appendix XVIII*

*Form of letter referred to in paragraph 110 of the Manual*

I am directed to invite your attention to Rules 17-20 of the Government servants' Conduct Rules, and to point out that while these rules have a special application to all officers of the Political Department, they have a particular force to the appointment of such officers as have been selected. It is desirable therefore that you should clearly understand that you should not at any time, either during active service or after retirement, without the express permission of Government, publish any book, or make any contribution to the Press on a subject connected with your official duties or divulging information acquired in the performance of those duties.

(F No 253 L./28)

No 72

*Insert the following—*

XIX  
APPENDIX XVIII

*“ Instructions regarding wearing of uniforms by Officers of British Services on deputation in Indian States ”*

The Government of India have, after careful consideration, decided to lay down the following instructions in regard to the wearing of uniforms by officers of British Indian Services on deputation in Indian States:

- (a) A lent officer, who is entitled in his own service to a uniform, should, if so desired by the Rules, wear at all functions uniform of a similar class (full dress or dress uniform) as that which may be prescribed for State Officers.
- (b) A lent officer, who is not entitled in his own service to a uniform, should [subject to (c) below] wear at all functions the dress which would be prescribed for State Officers in British India.
- (c) No lent officer should wear an Indian State uniform or equivalent thereof without the previous permission of the Government of India.

[F No 133 (2) H/35]



# INDEX.

	PAGES	PARAS
ACCIDENTS Reports to be made of — to Political Officers etc	5	10
ACCOUNT Rules of —	105	114
ACQUISITION by Ruling Princes and Chiefs of residential property in British India	66	54
—by Ruling Princes and Chiefs of non residential property in British India	68	65
— of immovable property by Indian Civilians or Military Officers in Indian States Prohibition of —	137	App VI
— of land for military purposes in Indian States	96	97
ACT Cotton Duties —	8	18
Fugitive Offenders —	76	61
Indian Arms — as affecting Indian States	90	87
Indian Arms Grant of licenses to retainers of Ruling Princes and Chiefs under —	54	48
Indian Extradition — (V of 1903)	73	58
Indian Extradition — Rules under —	73	59
Prisoners — 1900	85	70
V of 1893 (Criminal Procedure Code)	63 & 85	75 & 80
V of 1903 (Civil Procedure Code)	63 & 85	74 & 78
ADDRESS Officers proceeding on leave to notify —	98	101
Restriction on acceptance of — es by Government servants	134	App VI
AIRCRAFT Possession of — by Indian States	94	14
AMMUNITION Details to be supplied when applying for — for Darhats	89	85
Export into Indian States of —	90	87
Indents for — required by Indian States	87	83
Rules regarding the supply of revolver —	87	83
ANTHEM National Playing of the —	43	35
APPEAL(s) Special procedure in regard to certain — for mercy	113 114 118 119	App I
Transmission of memorials of —	111	App I
ARMAMENT Material change in — of Indian State Troops requires sanction of Secretary of State	92	60
Return of — of Indian States	87	82
ARMED retinues of Ruling Princes and Chiefs when travelling in British India	54	48

RMS.	— and ammunition. Return of — exported into Indian States .. ..	89	88
	— of precision or rapid fire not supplied to Indian States except for reorganised State Forces .. ..	87	83
	Caution required in grant of licenses to export — into Indian States ..	90	88
	Credit to be given in case of old — returned by Darbars .. ..	87	83
	Details to be supplied when applying for — for Darbars .. ..	89	85
	Return of corresponding number of old arms not ordinarily required when they are of no effective value ..	87	83
	Indian — Act as affecting Indian States	90	87
	Machinery for manufacture of — ..	90	87
	Refund of duty on — in certain cases	90	89
	Repair of — of Indian State .. ..	89	84
ARMS ACT.	Indian — as affecting Indian States	90	87
ARMY.	Criminal proceedings in Indian States against followers of the British — ..	83	73
	Extradition for desertion from Imperial — .. ..	78	63
	Jurisdiction over officers and soldiers of the Indian — in Indian States ..	81	72
	King's Regulations and Orders for the — .. ..	145 to 154	App. VII
ARREST	prior to extradition .. ..	79	68
ASSAULT(s).	Collisions between Europeans and Indians other than those of an in- significant character to be promptly reported .. ..	4	9
BIRTH	of heir to certain Ruling Princes and Chiefs and other persons of peculiar distinction to be reported by telegraph .. ..	6	12
BORROWING.	Restrictions on — by Government servants .. ..	136	App. VI
BRITISH INDIA.	Extradition from — to Indian States .. ..	73	58
	Extradition to — from Indian States .. ..	77	62
BRITISH SUBJECTS.	Acceptance of Foreign Medals and Orders by — .. 27 to 35	26 & 27	
"	Establishment of factories by — in Indian States ..	8	16
	Jurisdiction over European — in Indian States ..	81	69
	Jurisdiction over Indian — in Indian States .. ..	81	71
	Procedure in case of extradi- tion of — .. ..	73	69

CALAMITIES, such as floods or earthquakes which cause serious damage to life or property to be promptly reported ..	4	9
CAMP EQUIPAGE for use of Political Officers ..	102	107
CANNON. Ammunition for smooth-bore — ..	87	83
CANTONMENTS Extension of — in Indian States ..	96	97
CAPITAL SENTENCE(S) Accompaniments of petitions for mercy in — cases should be in type or print ..	124 125	App. I
Acknowledgment of orders received in regard to petitions for mercy in — cases .. ..	125	App. I
Appeals for mercy from — .. ..	124	App. I
Petitions for mercy in — cases from States having full power of life and death .. ..	124	App. I
CARRIAGES Political Officers not ordinarily to use Darbar — .. ..	99	104
Political Officers on deputation in England not ordinarily to use — provided at cost of Ruling Prince or Chief .. ..	49 50	40
CEREMONIAL Procedure for proposing the King's health on — or State occasions ..	44	38
CEREMONIAL DELIVERY of Insignia and grants of decorations .. ..	35	29
CEREMONIAL RECEPTION of Ruling Princes and Chiefs ..	44	37
CESSION of jurisdiction on railways in Indian States ..	13	20
CIVIL COURTS Amenability of Ruling Princes and Chiefs to — when they acquire non residential property in British India ..	68	55
Execution of decrees ..	81	76
Instructions to medical officers as to their evidence in — ..	86	81
Issue of commissions for examination of witnesses by — ..	83	74 & 75
Service in Indian States of summonses issued by — ..	85	78
Suits against Ruling Princes and Chiefs .. ..	84	77
CIVIL PROCEDURE CODE ..	83 & 85	74 & 78
CIVIL SERVANTS Permission of Government to be obtained by Darbars before employing — .. ..	69	16
COLLISIONS between Europeans and Indians other than assaults of an insignificant character to be promptly reported ..	4	9



	PAGES	PARAS
COMMISSIONS for examination of witnesses	83	74 & 75
COMMUNICATIONS See Correspondence		
COMPANY PROMOTION Restrictions on — by Government servants	140	App VI
CONCESSIONS Mining — in Indian States	16	22
CONDUCT Government Servants — Rules	133	App VI
CONFIDENTIAL reports on Political Officers	107	117
CONFINEMENT in British goals of certain prisoners from Indian States	85	79
CONTINENT Visit of Ruling Princes and Chiefs to England and the —	46	38
CONTRIBUTIONS by Indian States to capital expenditure on railways	10	19
CORRESPONDENCE Accompaniments of petitions for mercy in capital sentence cases should be in type or print	124 125	App I
Acknowledgment to be sent of orders received in regard to petitions for mercy in capital sentence cases	12a	App I
Avoidance of vernacular terms in official —	2	2
Communication to individual officers of — personally affecting them	4	8
Communication of official — to Darbars	2	4
Communication of official matters to Press or public	103	110
— relating to appeals for mercy in certain capital sentence cases	121	App I
— relating to memorials	111	App I
Full references to be given in official —	1	1
Language of communications addressed to Darbars	3	5
Name and designation of writer to be shown at head of all official —	2	1
Personal — Communication of — to officers interested	4	8
Recommendations on behalf of Ruling Princes and Chiefs should not be discussed with them	3	6
Restrictions on — with Darbars by Military Advisers, Indian State Forces	92	01
Rules for conduct of official —	1	1

	PAGES	PAGES
CORRESPONDENCE		
— <i>confid</i>		
Transmission of letters addressed to the King, Members of the Royal Family, etc	7	13
Transmission of <i>khairats</i> for the Viceroy or Secretary, Foreign and Political Department	7	14
Vernacular documents not ordinarily to be forwarded to Government of India	2	3
Vernacular terms ordinarily to be avoided in official —	2	2
Views of Darbars to be fully stated in —	3	6
COTTON GOODS		
Duty on — produced in Indian States	8	18
"COURTESY CERTIFICATES		
COURTS		
Attendance of British witnesses before — in Indian States	83	74
Commissions issued by — in British India for examination of witnesses in Indian States	83	75
Commissions issued by Indian States — for the examination of witnesses in British India	83	74
Criminal proceedings in Indian States against followers of the British Army	83	73
Evidence of Medical Officers	86	81
Execution of decrees	84	76
Prisoners sentenced by certain — in Indian States may be confined in British jails	85	79
Proper — for trial of person extradited to an Indian State under the Indian Extradition Act	73	59
Service in Indian States of summonses issued by civil — in British India	85	78
Suits against Ruling Princes and Chiefs	84	77
CRIMINAL PROCEDURE CODE	83 & 85	75 & 80
CRITICISM of Government by Government servants	143	App VI
CROWN OF INDIA, ORDER OF THE		
Deaths in the — to be reported	36	30
CUSTOMS		
Exemption from — dues of arms supplied to Indian States	87	83
Exemption from — of certain Ruling Princes and Chiefs when arriving in India by sea	48	39

CUSTOMS	Exemption of Ruling Princes and Chiefs having salute of 19 guns from — in respect of articles imported for their personal use .. .. .	48	39
	Facilities for certain Ruling Princes and Chiefs when visiting England or travelling on the Continent of Europe .. .. .	46	33
DEATHS.	— of Ruling Princes and Chiefs and other persons of peculiar distinction to be reported by telegraph, .. .. .	6	12
	— in Indian and other Orders and the holders of Kaiser-i-Hind and Imperial Service Medals to be reported .. 35 to 36		30
	— of European officers and pensioners to be reported .. .. .	5	10
	Facilities for tracing the relatives of civil officers whose deaths are reported from India .. .. .	5	10
DATE SENTENCES	See "Capital sentence"		
DECORATIONS	Grant of foreign — .. .. .	27 to 35	26 & 27
	Manner of wearing — .. .. .	189 to 293	App XV
	Recipients of — to be given their grants and insignia in ceremonious manner .. .. .	35	29
	Revision of official list of officers entitled to wear Foreign — .. .. .	35	28
DECREES	Execution of — .. .. .	84	76
DELHI	Visits of Ruling Princes and Chiefs to — .. .. .	52 & 53	43 & 44
DEPUTATION	of Political Officers to England .. .. .	49	40
DISSENTION	— from Indian State Forces .. .. .	94	92
	— from ordinary forces of Indian States .. .. .	94	93
	Extradition for — from Imperial Army .. .. .	78	63
DESIGNATION	Name and — of writer to be shown at head of all official correspondence .. .. .	2	1
DESPATCHES.	Communication of — to or from Secretary of State to officer personally interested .. .. .	4	8
DIFFERENCE OF OPINION	Communication to officer personally interested of correspondence indicating — between Government of India and Local Government .. .. .	4	8
DISMISSAL	of Government servants .. .. .	180	112
DRESS REGULATIONS	.. .. .	180	App. XIII to 187

	PAGES	PARAS
DARBAR(S) Aid to troops on line of march through Indian States	95	96
Application by — for surrender of a criminal under the Indian Extradition Act in case of non scheduled offences	76	66
Arrest prior to extradition by —	79	66
Attitude of Political Officers in regard to interstate extradition	79	68
Communication of official correspondence to —	2	4
Entertainment of guests of — by Political Officers	101	106
Interstate extradition between —	79	67
Relations of Military Advisers Indian State Forces with — and Political authorities	92	91
Statistical information to be supplied by —	68	55
Use of — carriages and horses by Political Officers not ordinarily permissible	99	104
Use of — houses and furniture by Political Officers	100	103
Use of — tents by Political Officers	102	107
Views of — to be fully stated in official correspondence	3	6
DUTY — on cotton goods produced in Indian States	8	18
Refund of part import — on arms in certain cases	90	86
EARTHQUAKES Calamities such as — which cause damage to life or property	No 48	
	INDEX	

## 1. Page vii—

*Below*

"Easements. Transport and supplies

*Insert*

"EMBANKMENT AND DRAINAGE WORKS Compensation for land required in British India and Indian States respectively, for irrigation, navigation etc

EDUCATION Instructions to tutors and guardians to Ruling Princes and Chiefs	104	111
---	-----	-----

	PAGES	PARAS
EMPLOYMENT — of British officials lent to Indian States	69	56
— of Civil servants by Indian States	69	56
— of Europeans by Indian States	69	56
— retired British officers of the Army as Military Advisers of the State Forces	71	56
Government servant undertaking extraneous —	140	App VI
ENGLAND Visits of Ruling Princes and Chiefs to — and the Continent	46	38
ENTERTAINMENT of high officials and distinguished travellers	101	106
EUROPE Visits of Ruling Princes and Chiefs to England and —	46	38
EUROPEANS Employment of — by Indian States	69	56
Establishment of factories by — in Indian States	8	16
EUROPEAN BRITISH SUBJECTS Jurisdiction over — in Indian States	81	69
EXPENDITURE Contributions by Indian States to capital — on railways	10	19
EXTRADITION Arrest prior to —	70, 79	61, 66
Attitude of Political Officers towards interstate —	79	68
— for non scheduled offences	76	60
— from British India to Indian States	73	58
— from Indian States to British India	77, 78	62, 65
— of deserters from Imperial Army	78	63
— of deserters from Indian State Forces	94	92
— of offender undergoing imprisonment in an Indian State	78	64
— Treaties	73	58
Indian — Act	73	58
Interstate —	79	67
Procedure on receipt by Political Officer of an application for —	78	65
Rules under the Indian — Act	73	59
FACTORIES in Indian States	8	16
FLAGS Supply of — to Political Officers	107	116
Figures real	50	40

	PAGES	PAGES
FLOODS Calamities such as — which cause serious damage to life or property, to be promptly reported	4	9
Special report required in respect of serious —	4	9
FOREIGN MEDALS Revision of the official lists of officers entitled to wear —	30	28
FOREIGN ORDERS Regulations respecting —	27 to 35	26 & 27
Revision of the official lists of officers entitled to wear —	35	28
FOREIGN SERVICE under Indian States	69	50
FOREIGN TRAVEL — by Ruling Princes and Chiefs	46	38
Rules for Political Officers accompanying Ruling Princes and Chiefs on —	49	40
FUGITIVE OFFENDERS ACT	76	61
FURNITURE for Political Officers	100	105
GAME SHOOTING Regulations relating to — by British soldiers	96	98
GIFTS Restriction on acceptance of — by Government servants	133	App VI
SERVANTS Dismissal of —	104	112
Restrictions on acceptance of gifts public entertainments etc.,	133	App VI
GOVERNMENT SERVANTS CONDUCT.		
GRANTS of Dignity to be delivered ceremonial		
GUARDIANS Instructions to tutors and — to Ruling Princes and Chiefs	104	/
GUARDS — of Darbar troops on private residences of Ruling Princes and Chiefs in British India	54	49
GUARDS OF HONOUR	140 to 152	App VII
GUARDS AND SENTRY	42 54	33, 49
HEADING of official letters to show name of writer	2	1
“HIGHNESS” Ruling Princes and Chiefs entitled to style of — receive certain customs facilities	48	39
Title of —	42	32
HILL STATIONS Visits of Ruling Princes and Chiefs to —	51 to 53	42 & 44

to services  
off

113 — R.I.

HONOUR. Guards of — .. ..	149 to 152	App VII
HONOURS AND SALUTES .. ..	42 to 43	33 & 34
— for Ruling Princes and Chiefs travelling abroad .. ..	46	38
HORSES. Political Officers not ordinarily to use Darbar carriages and — ..	99	104
HOUSES for Political Officers .. ..	100	105
IMMOVABLE PROPERTY. Restrictions on acquisition of — by Political Officers ..	137	App VI
IMPERIAL SERVICE ORDER Deaths in the — and holders of Imperial Service Medal to be reported ..	36	30
INDIAN STATE FORCES .. ..	87 94	82 94

---

All matters of im-

(continued on p. 49)

1. let India State Forces" below "Devotion from"  
 2. 1 S. P. units to Government in Rulers' absence from  
 3. Paragraph 33-A Page 47

of — not to reside permanently in one State .. 92 91

Material change in strength or armament of — requires sanction of Secretary of State .. 92 90

Relations of — Military Advisers with Darbars and Political authorities .. 92 91

Salutes to colours carried by — .. 43 34

SENSES of Government servants .. 141 App. VI

ARMS ACT. — as affecting Indian States .. 90 87

Grant of licenses under —

INDIAN ARMY	Criminal proceedings against enrolled and attested followers of —	83	73
	Instructions regarding manœuvres and training camps for the guidance of Political Officers	160	App VIII
	Jurisdiction over officers and soldiers of the — in Indian States	81	72
INDIAN EMPIRE, ORDER OF THE	Deaths in the — to be reported	35	30
INDIAN EXTRADITION ACT		73	80
	— not applicable to extradition from Indian States to British India	77	62
	Rules under the —	73	59
INDIAN STATES	Acquisition of land for military purposes in —	96	97
	Aid to troops on line of march through —	92	96
	Aircraft Possession of — by —	94	94
	Arms of precision or rapid fire not ordinarily supplied to —	87	83
	Attendance of British witnesses before Courts in —	83	74
	Attitude of Political Officers in regard to interstate extradition	79	68

Cor. p. 48

2 Page xi—

Under INDIAN STATES

Above

Confinement in British jails of certain prisoners from —

Insert

\* Compensation for land required in British India and in —, respectively, for irrigation, navigation, embankment and drainage works, etc

	Prisoners in British jails	80	80
	Credit to be given for old arms returned by —	87	83
	Criminal proceedings against enrolled and attested followers of His Majesty's Army	83	73
	Desertion from — Forces	94	92



	PAGES	PARAS
INDIAN STATES		
Desertion from ordinary forces of ———	94	93
Duty on cotton goods produced in ———	8	18
Employment of Europeans by ———	69	56
Entertainment of guests of Political Officers	101	106
Extradition between ———	79	67, 68
Extradition to ———	73 to 76	58 to 60
Extradition from ———	77 to 79	62 to 66
Extradition when offender is undergoing imprisonment in a ———	78	64
Factories in ———	8	16
Indian Arms Act as affecting ———	90	87
Intention of ——— to raise loan to be reported	8	15
Interstate extradition	79	67
Investments by Ruling Princes and Chiefs in Government securities	8	17
Jurisdiction on railways passing through ———	13	20
Jurisdiction over European British subjects in ———	81	69
Jurisdiction over Europeans and Americans in Indian States	81	70
Jurisdiction over Indian British subjects in ———	81	71
Jurisdiction over Indian officers and soldiers of the Indian Army in ———	81	72
Loan of British officials for service in ———	69	56
Mineral concessions in ———	16	22
Minority administrations in ———	57	52
Movement of troops into ———	95	95
Ordnance stores for ———	87	83
Railways Construction and maintenance of ——— to be reported	9	19
Restrictions on visits of British Inspecting Officers to ———	72	57
Return of armed forces of ———	87	82
Return of arms and ammunition exported into ———	89	86

		PAGES	PARAS
INDIAN STATES	Salutes in ———	42	34
—concl'd	Service in ——— of summonses issued by Civil Courts in British India	85	78
	Telegraph systems in ———	20	23
	Telephone systems in ———	25	25
	Wireless telegraphic installations in ———	24	24
INDIAN TARIFF ACT	Refund of duty on arms un- der ——— in certain cases	90	29
INSIGNIA to be delivered ceremoniously .		30	29
INSOLVENCY of Government servants		141	App VI
INSTALLATION	Salutes on occasion of ——— of Ruling Princes and Chiefs	42	34
INSTITUTIONS, PUBLIC	Naming of ——— after Poli- tical Officers	103	109
INTERSTATE EXTRADITION		79	67
	Attitude of Political Officers towards ———	79	68
3. Page xiii—			
Below			
“INVESTMENTS	Restrictions on ——— by Government servants		138
Insert			
“IRRIGATION	Compensation for land required in British India and in Indian States respectively, for ———, navigation embankment, and drainage works, etc		16
	in Indian States	81	71
	—over Indian officers and soldiers of the Indian Army in Indian States	81	72
KAISER I HIND	Death of the holders of ——— to be reported	36	30
KHARITAS	Transmission of ——— for the Viceroy or Political Secretary	7	14
KING	Procedure for proposing the ———'s health Transmission of letters addressed to the ——, Members of the Royal Family, etc	44	36
KING'S REGULATIONS AND ORDERS for the Army		145 to } 154 }	App. VII
LAND.	Acquisition of ——— for military purposes in Indian States	96	97

## Under "LAND"

Below "Compensation for — required for railways in Indian States .. .. ."	13	21
---	----	----

Insert "Compensation for — required in British India and in Indian States, respectively, for irrigation, navigation, embankment and drainage works, etc .. .. ."	16	217
--	----	-----

## 5

export arms into Indian States .. .. .	90	88
— to prospect for minerals, etc. .. .. .	16	22
LOAN(S). Intention of Indian States to raise — to be reported .. .. .	8	7
Restriction on making of — by Government servants .. .. .	136	App. V
LOCAL CUSTOM in regard to extradition .. .. .	77	(
LOCAL FUNDS. Utilization of — by Political Officers for private purposes .. .. .	103	10
MACHINERY for manufacture of arms .. .. .	90	8
MANUFACTURE OF ARMS Machinery for — .. .. .	90	87
MATS. — to accompany letters where necessary .. .. .	2	2
Rules regarding the supply of — .. .. .	105	115
MEDALS. Death of holders of Kaiser i Hind and Imperial Service — to be reported .. .. .	30	30
Foreign — .. .. .	27 to 35	26 & 27
Manner of wearing — .. .. .	189 to 203	App. XV
Revision of official lists of holders of Foreign — .. .. .	35	28
MEDICAL OFFICER(S) Rules regarding export evidence in courts by — .. .. .	86	81
MEMORIAL RULES .. .. .	111	App. I
MERCY. Accompaniments of petitions for — in capital sentence cases should be in type or print .. .. .	124	125 App. I
Acknowledgment of orders received in regard to petitions for — in capital sentence cases .. .. .	125	App. I
Jurisdiction over officers and soldiers of the Indian Army in Indian States .. .. .	81	75
Petitions for — in capital sentence cases .. .. .	124	App. I
Petitions for — in capital sentence cases from States having full power of life and death .. .. .	124	App. I
MILITARY. Acquisition of land for — purposes in Indian States .. .. .	96	97
— Forces Return of — of Indian States .. .. .	87	82



	PAGES	PARAS
ORDERS Revision of official lists of holders of Foreign —	35	28
ORDNANCE STORES Supply of — to Indian States	87	83
OUTRAGES — which have a political aspect to be promptly reported	4	9
PERSONAL Communication of — correspondence to officers interested	4	8
PESHWA	44 45	37
PETITIONS Accompaniments of — for mercy in capital sentence cases should be in type or print	124 125	App I
Acknowledgment of orders received in regard to — for mercy in capital sentence cases	125	App I
— for mercy in capital sentence cases from States having full power of life and death	124	App. 1
POLITICAL Special report required in respect of certain matters having — significance	4	9
POLITICAL AGITATION Participation of Government servants in —	143	App. VI
POLITICAL DEPARTMENT Dress Regulations	180 to 187	App VIII
Rules for the admission of officers to the —	171	App XII
POLITICAL OFFICERS) Attitude of — in regard to interstate extradition	79	63
Compliments to —	49	34
Confidential reports on —	107	117
Connection of — with Press	103	110
Criticism of Government by —	143	App VI
Divulgence of official information by —	142	App VI
Entertainment of high officials and distinguished travellers by —	101	106
Furniture and houses for use of —	100	105
Houses and furniture for use of —	100	105
Indebtedness of —	141	App VI

POLITICAL OFFICER(S) —contd		PAGES. PARAS	
	Instructions regarding manœuvres and training camps for the guidance of — ..	160	App VIII
	Naming of public institu- tions after — ..	103	109
	Participation by — in political agitations or meetings .. ..	143	App VI
	— not ordinarily to use Darbar carriages and horses ..	99	104
	— to make themselves acquainted with rules of account ..	103	114
	Prohibition of acquisition of immovable property by — in Indian States ..	138	App VI
	Relations of Military Advisers, Indian State Forces with Darbars and — ..	92	91
	Rent payable by — ..	100	105
	Requisition by — for movement of troops into an Indian State ..	95	95
	Restrictions on acceptance of gifts by — ..	133	App VI
	Restrictions on accept- ance of addresses or public entertainments by — ..	134	App VI
	Restrictions on borrow- ing and lending by — ..	136	App VI
	Restrictions on company promotion by — ..	140	App VI
	Restrictions on sale and purchase of valuable property by — ..	136	App. VI
	Restrictions on trade by — ..	140	App VI
	Restrictions on specula- tion by — ..	139	App. VI
	Restrictions on requests for subscriptions by — .. ..	135	App VI
	Restrictions on public van- dication by — of their official acts .. ..	144	App. VI

POLITICAL OFFICER(S) —concl'd.	Rules for deputation of — to England ..	49	40
	Rules for the conduct of official correspondence by — ..	1	1
	Rules for wearing of deco- rations and medals by — ..	189 to 203	App XV
	Salutes for — ..	42	34
	Tents for use of — ..	102	107
	Transport and supplies for — ..	103	108
	Undertaking of extra- neous employment by — ..	140	App VI
PRESS	Connection of Government servants with — ..	103	110
PRIMA FACIE CASE	— in extradition proceedings ..	78	65
	— in interstate extradition ..	79	67
PRISONERS.	Confinement in British jails of certain — from Indian States ..	63	79
	Cost of maintenance of Indian States — in British jails ..	85	80
PROCLAMATION	Extract from Queen Victoria's —, 1858, King Edward VII's Coronation Message, King George V's Darbar Speech of 1911 and — s of 1919 and 1921 ..	ix—v	..
PROMISSORY NOTES	Investments by Ruling Princes and Chiefs in — ..	8	17
PROPERTY.	Acquisition of residential — by Rul- ing Princes and Chiefs in British India ..	66	51
	Acquisition of non residential — by Ruling Princes and Chiefs in British India ..	68	55
	Restrictions on sale and purchase of valuable — by Political Officers..	136	App VI
PROSPECTING LICENSES.	Grant of — and Mining Leases by Ruling Princes and Chiefs in their ter- ritories ..	16	22
PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS.	Naming of — after Political Officers ..	103	109
PUBLIC ENTERTAINMENT.	Restrictions on accep- tance of — by Gov- ernment servants ..	131	App VI

		PAGES	PARAS
RAILWAY(S)	Compensation for land required for — in Indian States	13	21
	Construction and maintenance of — in Indian States	9	19
	Construction of — by States within or outside their own territories	11	19
	Jurisdiction on — passing through States territories	13	20
	— surveys by States	12	19
	Resumption of possession of land by States	12	19
RECEPTION	Ceremonial — of Ruling Princes and Chiefs	44 & 45	37
	— of Ruling Princes and Chiefs when travelling by rail in India	53 54	46
REFERENCES	Full — to be given in official correspondence	1	1
REGULATIONS	Kings — and Orders for the Army	143 to 154	App. VII
	— Regarding honours and salutes	145 to 154	App. VII
RENT	payable by Political Officers	100	103
REPORT(S)	Confidential — on Political Officers	107	117
	— by telegraph of certain per- sonal incidents affecting Ruling Princes and Chiefs	6	12
	Special — required in regard to certain serious incidents	4	9
REPORTS AND RETURN	Supply of statistical — by Indian States	66	53
RESIGNATION	Purchase of—	135	App. VI
RETINUES	Armed — of Ruling Princes and Chiefs when travelling in British India	54	48
RETURN(S)	— of armed forces of Indian States	87	82
	— of arms and ammunition ex- ported into Indian States	89	86
RIFLES	Arms of precision or rapid fire not supplied to Indian States except for reorganised State Forces	87	83
RIOTS	Special report required in respect of serious —	4	9
ROYAL FAMILY	Transmission of letters addressed to the King, Members of the —, etc ..	7	13



		PAGES	PARAS
ROYAL VICTORIAN ORDER	Deaths in the ——— to be reported	36	30
RULES	Government Servants Conduct ———	133	App VI
	Memorial ———	111	App I
	——as to leave applications	98	101
	——as to return from leave	99	102
	——for admission to the Political Department ..	171	App XII
	——for the grant of Prospective Licences and Mining Leases in Indian States	205	App XIII
	——for the regulation of game shooting by British soldiers	96	98
	——of account	105	114
	——prescribing the respective duties of civil and military authorities in certain matters relating to the passage of troops on the line of march through Indian States	95 155	96 App VIII
	——regarding expert evidence in courts by medical officers	86	81
	——regarding the supply of maps	105	115
	——regulating the wearing of decorations and medals	165 to 203	App XI
	——under the Indian Extradition Act	73	59
RULING PRINCES AND CHIEF(S)	Acquisition by ——— of residential property in British India	66	54
	Acquisition by ——— of non residential property in British India	68	55
	Arrest Possession of ——— by ———	94	91
	Armed returns of ——— when travelling outside their States	54	48
	Ceremonial reception of ———	44	37
	Customs facilities for ——— when travelling abroad	46	38
	Exemption of certain ——— from customs duties on arrival in India by sea	48	33
	Grant of Prospecting Licences and Mining Leases by ——— in their territories	16	2
	Guards of Darbar troops on private residences of Ruling Princes and Chiefs in British India	51	49
	Instructions to tutors and guardians to ———	104	111



SALUTES— <i>contd</i>	PAGES	PARAS.
— in Indian States . . . . .	42 & 43	34
— to colours of Indian State Forces . . . . .	43	34
SELLING of valuable property by Government ser- vants . . . . .	136	App VI
SENTENCES See "Capital Sentences"		
SENTRIES AND GUARDS . . . . .	42	33
SHOOTING Regulations regarding game — by British soldiers . . . . .	96	98
SIMLA Visits of Ruling Princes and Chiefs to — . . . . .	53 to 53	42 (2) & 41
SOLDIERS Jurisdiction over officers and — of the Indian Army in Indian States . . . . .	81	72
Regulations regarding game shooting by British — . . . . .	96	98
SPECULATION Restrictions on — by Govern- ment servants . . . . .	139	App VI
STAR OF INDIA ORDER OF THE Deaths in the — to be reported . . . . .	35	50
STATISTICAL INFORMATION Supply of — by Indian States . . . . .	66	53
SUBSCRIPTIONS Restrictions on requests for — by Government servants . . . . .	135	App VI
SUCCESSIONS require recognition by British Govern- ment . . . . .	55	50
SUITS against Ruling Princes and Chiefs . . . . .	84	77
SUMMONS(ES) Service in Indian States of — issued by Civil Courts in British India . . . . .	85	78
A Medical Officer is debarred from giving evidence unless a — is sent to him from the court concerned . . . . .	86	81
SERVICES of Political Officers . . . . .	103	109
SURVEYS Railway — in the Indian States } Right of Government to sanction rail } way — in Indian States } . . . . .	9	19
TAXES Liability of Ruling Princes and Chiefs to, and their exemption from, Municipal rates and — . . . . .	54	47
TELEGRAPHIC REPORTS — of certain personal in- cidents affecting Ruling Princes and Chiefs . . . . .	6	12
— required in regard to certain serious matters . . . . .	4	9
— required of deaths of European officers and pensioners the address of whose rela- tives is not known . . . . .	5	10
— required of acci- dents to members of the Covenanted Civil Service, etc . . . . .	5	10

	PAGES.	PARAS
TELEGRAPH Construction of — systems in Indian States ..	20	23
TELEPHONE Construction of — systems in Indian States	25	25
TENTS for use of Political Officers	102	107
TITLE(s) — of 'Highness'	42	32
Recommendations for grant of Indian —	30 to 42 & 128 to 129	31 & App III
Relative precedence of the holders of Indian medical —	37	31
TOURS — by Ruling Princes and Chiefs abroad	46	38
Religious instruction of minor Ruling Princes and Chiefs sent to England for education	53	45
Restrictions on — of British Inspecting Officers in Indian States	72	57
Rules for Political Officers accompanying Ruling Princes and Chiefs on — abroad	49	40
TRADE Restrictions on — by Government servants	140	App VI
TRANSLATIONS to accompany vernacular documents when forwarded to the Government of India	2	1
TRANSPORT for Political Officers	103	108
TRAVEL Reception of Ruling Princes and Chiefs when travelling by rail in India	53 54	46
TRAVELLERS Entertainment of high officials and distinguished —	101	106
TREATIES Extradition —	73	58
TROOPS Aid to — on line of march through Indian State	95	96
Instructions regarding manœuvres and training camps for the guidance of Political Officers	160	App VIII
Requisition by Political Officer for movement of — into an Indian State	95	95
Rules prescribing the respective duties of civil and military authorities in certain matters relating to the passage of — on the line of march through Indian States	155	App VIII
TUTORS Instructions to — and guardians to Ruling Princes and Chiefs	104	111
UNIFORM RULES	180 to 187	App VIII

		PAGES	PARAS
VERNACULAR	Annexures of ——— memorials to be accompanied by English translations	2	3
	Avoidance of ——— terms in official correspondence	2	2
	——— documents not ordinarily to be forwarded to Government of India	2	3
VICEROY	Transmission of <i>khairats</i> for the ———	7	14
VICTORIAN ORDERS	Royal ———	36	30
VISITS	——— of Ruling Princes and Chiefs to England and Europe	46	38
	——— of Ruling Princes and Chiefs to Delhi 52 & 53	43 & 44	
	——— of Ruling Princes and Chiefs to Simla 52 & 53	42 (2) & 44	
	——— of Ruling Princes and Chiefs to hill stations other than Simla	51 to 53	42 (1) & 44
	——— of Ruling Princes and Chiefs to places other than hill stations or Delhi	50 & 52	53 41 & 44
	Religious instruction of minor Ruling Princes and Chiefs sent to England for education	73	45
	Restrictions on ——— by British Inspecting Officers to Indian States	72	57
WIRELESS TELEGRAPHIC INSTALLATIONS	Prohibition of the construction of ——— in Indian States	24	24
WITNESSES	Attendance of British ——— before Courts in Indian States	83	74
	Commissions issued by Courts in British India for examination of ——— in State territory	83	75

### Addenda and Corrigenda.

Serial number of addendum or corrigendum.	Date.	Page of Manual on which inserted.	REMARKS.
1	9-2-25	36 Para 30	
2	"	185	
3	20-4-25	106	
4	"	69-71	
5	31-7-26	5	
6	15-10-15	133 & 135 note 244.	
7	28-12-25	133 note 2(3)	
8	" do "	149	
9	14-1-26	154	
10	23-6-26	69-71	
11	14-8-26	144 (note 5)	
12	14-8-26	13-16	
13	14-8-26	25	
14	17-8-26	136	
15	6- "	92	
16	"	"	Agreed with encl. No. 437- 127 14 in 2001

## Addenda and Corrigenda.

Serial number of addendum or corrigendum.	Date	Page of Manual on which inserted.	REMARKS
17	14-1-27	Pages 190-91	
18	10-2-27	27-31	Recd with Secy to A. G. E. sent No. 580-85 D 72-2-27
19	18-3-27	153 <sup>Recd with Secy to A. G. E. sent No. 580-85 D 72-2-27</sup>	Recd with Secy to A. G. E. in No. 124 sent Oct 16/6/27
20	23-6-27	134	
21	3-8-27	5	" " 124-91. D 72-7-2
22	29-9-27	144	" " 124-91. D 72-9-2
23	28-10-27	70	" " 124-91. D 72-10-2
24	24-1-28	180-81 & 187	" " 9 Feb 1928 19-1-28
25	8-5-28	188	" 9 Feb 1928 19-5-28
26	17-5-28	151	" 9 Feb 1928 19-5-28
27	17-5-28	153	" 9 Feb 1928 19-5-28
28	13-11-28	181	" 9 Feb 1928 19-11-28
29	20-12-28	194	" 9 Feb 1928 19-12-28
30	17-7-28	27-35	
31	10-9-28	183 & 223	
32	"	99	

## Addenda and Corrigenda

Serial number of addendum or corrigendum	Date	Page of Manual on which inserted.	Remarks
33	-	182	
34	11-12-28	94	
35	10-4-29	133, 143 & 144	Read with Secy's order no. 2 of 4-4-29.
36	do -	151 & 153	do - do
37	13 6.29	153	Read with Secy's order no. 1 dated 7.6.29.
38	30-7-29	Page 90 - Para 88	Read Secy's order of 10/11/29
39	8 10 29	69-72	
40	9.2 30	153	
41	23-11 30	P. 2	Read with Secy's order of 11-11-30
42	31-5 30	27-35	Take the last sentence of the order of 31-5-30 into account.
43	15-10-30	Table of contents 1st page	Read under Secy's order of 11-10-30.
44	"	Page 8 para 15-A.	
45	"	Index p. iv, vii xi xiv xx.	
46	17-11 30	Table of contents 2nd page.	Received under Secretary's no 3453-3461 of 14.11.30.
47	"	Page 16	
48	"	Section 1.0, II II	



## Addenda and Corrigenda.

Serial number of addendum or corrigendum.	Date.	Page of Manual on which inserted.	REMARKS.
49	4-1-31	47 + Index page X	Received with
50	"	95	Secretary 15 H. F. Rajputana's secy
51	15-8-31	48	No. 3631-38 dated 30-5-31
52	29-9-31	180-187	Received with Secretary A. F. Rajputana's
53	18-12-31	Alphabetical XIII Page 41	No 3772-80/305-Pol/ dated 12-8-31. Received with Secretary
54	9-2-32	pages 171 & 201	Rajputana's secy No. 4250-5 dated 24-9-31. Received with Secy to A. F.
55	7-5-32	26 title & content p. ii under way p. xii & xviii	sent No. 3703/305-Pol/29.9.31 Recd with Secy A. F. Rajputana's 175-305-Pol/29.9.31 18-11-32
56	1-8-32	193 to 197	Recd with Secy A. F. Rajputana's No. 2062/305-Pol/29.9.31
57	15-11-32	180-187	Recd with Secy Rajputana's No. 7398-C/305-Pol/29.9.31 18-11-32
58	8-12-32	153	No. 3984-9/305-Pol/29.9.31 18-11-32
59	9-8-33	2	No. 4899-907 305-Pol/39
60	"	5	11-8-1933.
61	29-8-33	69	Recd with Secy Rajputana's
62	8-11-33	132	Recd with Secy A. F. Rajputana's No. 30-10
63	27-12-33	68-69	on 27-12
64	13-2-34	171-175	on 6-1/10-3

## Addenda and Corrigenda.

Serial number of addendum or corrigendum.	Date.	Page of Manual on which inserted.	REMARKS.
65	13-3-34	168	Read under U.O. of 10-
66	2-6-34	Page 144	Read under U.O. of 30-5-3
67	11-2-35	Appx. VI Page 133	Read under U.O. slip of 8-2-
68	20-4-35	Page 26	Read under U.O. slip of 18-4
69	23-7-35	Page 153	Read under U.O. slip of 20-
70			
71			
72	30-6-36	2 2 3	— Do. — 25-
73			
74	9-10-36	193	— Do. — 22-
75			
76			
77			
78			
79			
80			



